# **Undergraduate Academic Board**

Audio: 786-6755 | ID: 46450 | Agenda

# August 28, 2015 2:00-5:00pm ADM 204

|                                | ADM 204                     |                           |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| I. Roll                        |                             |                           |
| () Sandy Pence (FS)            | ( ) Vacant (CBPP)           | () Robin Hanson (LIB)     |
| () Utpal Dutta (FS)            | () Travis Hedwig (COH)      | () Rick Adams (KPC)       |
| () Cheryl Smith (FS)           | () Yvonne Chase (COH)       | () Vacant (Mat-su)        |
| () Alberta Harder (CAS)        | () Ginger Blackmon (COE)    | () Jared Griffin (Kod)    |
| () Barbara Harville (CAS)      | () Carrie King (CTC, CHAIR) | () Christina Stuive (ADV) |
| () Vacant (CAS)                | () Jeff Hoffman (COENG)     |                           |
| Ex-Officio Members             |                             |                           |
| () Susan Kalina                |                             |                           |
| () Lora Volden                 |                             |                           |
| () Scheduling and Publications |                             |                           |

- **II. Approval of the Agenda** (pg. 1-3)
- **III. Approval of Meeting Summary** (pg. 4-5)
- IV. Administrative Report
  - A. Vice Provost for Undergraduate Academic Affairs Susan Kalina
  - B. University Registrar Lora Volden
- V. Chair's Report

Chg

- A. UAB Chair, Carrie King
- B. GERC Chair, Sandy Pence
- VI. Program/Course Action Request- Second Readings
- VII. Program/Course Action Request- First Readings

| Add | AKNS A190  | Selected Topics: Alaska Native Cultural Skills (pg. 6-9) |
|-----|------------|--|
| Chg | MATH A054  | Prealgebra (pg. 10-13)                                   |
| Chg | MATH A054A | Prealgebra A (pg. 14-16)                                 |
| Chg | MATH A054B | Prealgebra B (pg. 17-19)                                 |
| Chg | MATH A054C | Prealgebra C (pg. 20-22)                                 |
| Chg | MATH A055  | Elementary Algebra (pg. 23-26)                           |
|     |            |  |

MATH A055A Elementary Algebra A (pg. 27-29)

1

| Chg | MATH A055B | Elementary Algebra B (pg. 30-32)  |
|-----|------------|---|
| Chg | MATH A055C | Elementary Algebra C (pg. 33-35)  |
| Add | SOC A250   | Guns in American Society (pg. 36-41)  |
| Chg | GEOL A321  | Mineralogy (pg. 42-46)  |
| Chg | GEOL A360  | Geochemistry (pg. 47-52)  |
| Add | GEOL A361  | Earth Resources and Society (GER) (pg. 53-59)                                   |
| Chg | GEOL A431  | Stratigraphy and Sed Petrology (pg. 60-64)                                      |
| Add | GEOL A436  | Survey of Petroleum Geology (Stacked w/ GEOL A636)(pg. 65-74)                   |
| Add | GEOL A437  | Dep Systems and Dynamic Strat (Stacked w/ GEOL A637)(pg. 75-86)                 |
| Add | GEOL A438  | Advanced Sed Petrology (Stacked with GEOL A638) (pg. 87-96)                     |
| Chg | GEOL A440  | Hydrogeology (Stacked with GEOL A640)(pg. 97-107)                               |
| Add | GEOL A445  | Geothermal Energy (Stacked with GEOL A645) (pg. 108-119)                        |
| Add | GEOL A457  | Geology of Alaska (Stacked with GEOL A657)(pg. 120-127)                         |
| Dlt |            | Minor, Geological Sciences (pg. 128)  |
| Chg |            | BS, Geological Sciences (pg. 129-137)   |
| Chg | MA A140    | Healthcare Documentation (pg. 138-143)  |
| Chg |            | AAS, Medical Assisting (pg. 144-152)  |
| Del | HUMS A124  | Introduction to the Physiology and Pharmacology of Substance<br>Abuse (pg. 153) |
| Del | HUMS A226  | Intervention Continuum in Substance Abuse Counseling (pg. 154)                  |
| Del | HUMS A424  | Advanced Counseling for Human Service Professionals (pg. 155)                   |
| Del | HUMS A434  | Group Facilitation for Human Service Professionals (pg. 156)                    |
| Chg | HUMS A495  | Human Services Practicum III (pg. 157-162)                                      |
| Chg |            | OEC, Conflict Resolution (pg. 163-166)  |
| Chg | RADT A151  | Radiographic Physics (pg. 167-171)  |
| Chg | RADT A161  | Fundamentals of Medical Imaging I (pg. 172-176)                                 |

| Chg | RADT A171  | Fundamentals of Medical Imaging II (pg. 177-181) |
|-----|------------|--|
| Chg | RADT A251  | Radiobiology and Protection (pg. 182-186)        |
| Chg | RADT A295A | Radiography Practicum IV (pg. 187-190)           |
| Chg | RADT A295B | Radiography Practicum V (pg. 191-194)            |
| Chg |            | AAS, Radiologic Technology (pg. 195-203)         |

## VIII. Old Business

a. Prerequisites for PRPE A108 Memo (pg. 204)

### IX. New Business

- a. WELD A190 Repeatable Status (pg. 205)
- b. Updates to Early Childhood Associate Program Catalog Copy (pg. 206-207)
- c. Update on GER Alignment Process Dan Kline, GER Faculty Fellow
- d. UAB Goals for 2015-2016

# X. Informational Items and Adjournment:

i.

# **Undergraduate Academic Board**

Audio: 786-6755 | ID: 83249 | Summary

# April 24, 2015 2:00-5:00pm ADM 204

#### I. Roll

| (x) Alberta Harder (FS)       | () Vacant (CBPP)         | (X) Kevin Keating (LIB)    |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| (X) Utpal Dutta (FS)          | () Vacant (COH)          | (E) Rick Adams (KPC)       |
| (X) Francisco Miranda (Chair) | () Vacant (COH)          | (X) Sheri Denison (Mat-su) |
| (X) Barbara Harville (CAS)    | (X) Irasema Ortega (COE) | () Jared Griffin (Kod)     |
| () Vacant (CAS)               | (X) Carrie King (CTC)    | () Christina Stuive (ADV)  |
| () Vacant (CAS)               | () Jeff Hoffman (COENG)  |                            |

#### **Ex-Officio Members**

- (X) Susan Kalina
- (X) Lora Volden
- (X) Scheduling and Publications
- II. Approval of the Agenda (pg. 1) Approved
- III. Approval of Meeting Summary (pg. 2-6)
  Approved
- IV. Administrative Report
  - A. Vice Provost for Undergraduate Academic Affairs Susan Kalina

Thank you to all for their service this year. Curriculum committees are important – this is what the faculty have the majority say over and it is the foundation of shared governance.

B. University Registrar Lora Volden

CIM is now live online and will be used in the fall.

### V. Chair's Report

A. UAB Chair- Francisco Miranda

Approved both JPC A204 and JPC A492 Sandy Pence was elected chair for the 2015-2016 year

B. GERC

**Program/Course Action Request- Second Readings** 

Add AKNS A190 Selected Topics: Alaska Native Cultural Skills (1-3 cr)(1-3+0)(pg. 7-10) **Faculty initiator not present, will come back to UAB in the fall** 

Chg JPC A204 Media Literacy (GER)(3 cr)(3+0)(pg. 11-14)

Accepted for second reading

Chg JPC A492 JPC Capstone Seminar (GER)(3 cr)(3+0)(pg. 15-22) **Accepted for second reading** 

Add BA A485 International Business Applications (3 cr)(3+0)(pg. 24-27) **Accepted for second reading** 

Add BA A486 Field Studies in International Business (1-3 cr)((1-3+0)(pg. 28-31) **Accepted for second reading** 

Chg Bachelor of Science, Civil Engineering (pg. 32-44)

Accepted for second reading

**Program/Course Action Request- First Readings** 

### VII. Old Business

### VIII. New Business

*i.* Elect 2015-2016 UAB Chair Carrie King will serve as the Undergraduate Academic Board 2015-2016 chair

# VIII. Informational Items and Adjournment:

- Minor Catalog Change for BS/BA Major Requirements for Psychology 15-16 Catalog (pg. 45)
   Waive first reading, approve for second
- ii. Prerequisites for PRPE A108 Memo (pg. 46)
  Accepted for first reading, will come back to UAB in the fall



| 1a. School or College<br>AS CAS   |  | 1b. Division                       |                    | n of H      | umanities      |                                       |                                       | 1c. Department AKNS  |  |
|---|--|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|----------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| 2. Course Prefix  | 3. Course Number                               | 4. Previou                         | s Course           | Prefix      | & Number       |                                       | Credits/CEUs                          | 5b. Contact Hours<br>(Lecture + Lab)                           |  |
| AKNS  | 190  |                                    |                    |             |                |                                       | 1-3                                   | (1-3+0)  |  |
| 6. Complete Course Title Selected Topics: Alaska Native Cultural Skills AK Native Cult. Skills Abbreviated Title for Transcript (30 character)                                  |  |                                    |                    |             |                |                                       |                                       |  |  |
| 7. Type of Course   | Academic                                       | Prep                               | aratory/De         | velopme     | ent 🗌          | Non-cre                               | edit CEU                              | Professional Development                                       |  |
| 8. Type of Action:  |  | nange or                           | ☐ De               | lete        | 9. Repeat      | Status                                | Yes # of Repeats                      | Max Credits 9  |  |
| If a change, mark approp ☐ Prefix ☐ Credits   | Cour   | se Number<br>act Hours             |                    | •           | 10. Gradin     | g Basis                               | s □ A-F ⊠ P                           | /NP  |  |
| ☐ Credits ☐ Contact Hours ☐ Title ☐ Repeat Status ☐ Grading Basis ☐ Cross-Listed/Stacked ☐ Course Description ☐ Course Prerequisites ☐ Test Score Prerequisites ☐ Co-requisites |  |                                    |                    |             |                | on Date semester/year<br>ner/2015 To: | 1                                     |  |  |
| Automatic Rest  | rictions Regis                                 | tration Restric                    |                    | ent         | 12. 🗌 Cr       | oss Lis                               | ted with                              |  |  |
| Other (p  | Major<br>lease specify)                        |                                    |                    |             |                | acked                                 | with                                  | Cross-Listed Coordination Signature                            |  |
| 13a. Impacted Course<br>Please type into fields pro   | •  |                                    | -                  |             |                |                                       |                                       | naka adu/gayarnana   |  |
|   | mpacted Program/Course                         |                                    | s, subillit a      |             | te of Coordina | ·                                     |                                       | pordinator Contacted   |  |
| 1. AKNS Minor<br>2.   |  |                                    |                    | 10/2/1      | 4              |                                       | Maria Williams                        |  |  |
| 3.  |  |                                    |                    |             |                |                                       |                                       |  |  |
| Initiator Name (typed):   | April Counceller                               | Initiator Signe                    | d Initials: _      |             |                |                                       | Date:                                 |  |  |
| 13b. Coordination Em-   | ail Date: 12/18/<br>y Listserv: (uaa-faculty@l |                                    | a.edu)             |             | 13c. Coord     | ination                               | with Library Liaison                  | Date: <u>12/18/2014</u>  |  |
| 14. General Education   | on Requirement ppropriate box:                 | =                                  | al Communione Arts | cation      | Written Co     |                                       | tion Quantitative S                   | <b>=</b>   |  |
|   | course. Focuses o<br>e and mentorship le       | n an applie<br>earning of <i>P</i> | Alaska Na          | ative p     | ractices, su   | ich as                                |                                       | d modern practices, as well as or culinary techniques. Special |  |
| 16a. Course Prerequicode and score)   | site(s) (list prefix and nu                    | mber or test                       |                    | requis      | ite(s) (concur | rent enr                              | ollment required)                     |  |  |
| 16c. Automatic Restri   | ction(s)                                       |                                    | 16d. Re            | gistrati    | on Restrictio  | n(s) <i>(n</i>                        | on-codable)                           |  |  |
| ☐ College ☐   | Major  | Level                              | nc                 | one         |                |                                       |                                       |  |  |
| 17. Mark if cours   | e has fees varies                              |                                    | 18. 🛚              | Mark if     | course is a    | selecte                               | d topic course                        |  |  |
| <ol><li>19. Justification for Ac<br/>Provides oppor</li></ol>   | ction<br>tunity for specific st                | udy of tradi                       | tional Ala         | aska N      | lative skills  | and te                                | echniques.                            |  |  |
|   |  |                                    |                    |             | _              |                                       |                                       |  |  |
|   |  |                                    |                    |             | ☐ Approved     |                                       |                                       |  |  |
| Initiator (faculty only) April G.L. Counceller Initia   | tor (TYPE NAME)                                |                                    | Date               |             | Disapprov      | ed D                                  | ean/Director of School/Co             | ollege Date  |  |
| Approved  |  |                                    |                    |             | Approved       |                                       | ndergraduate/Graduate A               | cademic D-1-   |  |
| Disapproved Departm   | nent Chair                                     |                                    | Date               | <del></del> | Disappro       |                                       | ndergraduate/Graduate A<br>pard Chair | cademic Date   |  |
| Approved  |  |                                    |                    |             | Approved       |                                       |                                       |  |  |
| Disapproved College   | School Curriculum Comn                         | nittee Chair                       | Date               | _           | Disapprov      | red Pi                                | rovost or Designee                    | Date   |  |

#### **COURSE CONTENT GUIDE**

# University of Alaska Anchorage – Kodiak College

Alaska Native Studies: AKNS A190: Selected Topics: Alaska Native Cultural Skills

# I. <u>Initiation Date</u> Summer 2015

## **II.** Course Information

A. College: College of Arts and SciencesB. Course Title: Selected Topics: Alaska Native

**Cultural Skills** 

C. Course Subject/Number: AKNS A190
D. Credit Hours: 1.0-3.0 Credits

E. Contact Time: 1+0 Contact Time per credit

F. Grading Information: P/NP

G. Course Description: Selected topics course. Focuses on an

applied traditional Alaska Native skill.

Covers historical and modern practices, as well as traditional

knowledge and mentorship learning of Alaska Native practices, such as arts, technologies, or culinary techniques. Special Note: Subtitle varies. May be repeated for up to 9 credits with

different subtitles.

H. Course Fees: None.

I. Coordination: Faculty List Serve, Deans and

Directors, Anchorage and extended

campuses.

J. Registration Restrictions: None.

## III. Course Activities

This class incorporates small-group demonstrations, lectures, and hands-on activities.

#### IV. Course Evaluation

Grading basis is Pass/No Pass. Grades will be based on these criteria:

- A. Attendance and participation in class
- B. Individual or group projects
- C. Class discussions

### V. Course Level Justification

This class is appropriate at the 100-level because it provides an introductory-level orientation to a specific topic area.

# VI. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

# A. Instructional Goals.

## The instructor will:

- 1. Engage students through presentation, demonstration, and activity formats, bringing the subject matter to a level within their comprehension.
- 2. Empower students to participate in class activities, modifying content delivery to various learning preferences as needed.
- 3. Guide students through hands-on activities, ensuring adequate practice in applying course concepts.
- 4. Provide interaction with guest presenters and culture bearers with expertise in traditional Alaska Native skills and traditions,

| B. Student Learning Outcomes.  | Graded Assessment                                   |
|--|---|
| Students will be able to:  | Method  |
| 1. Describe and compare techniques and methods used in the past and today for traditional skills, including means of passing down traditional knowledge. | In-class discussions, activities, class project(s). |
| 2. Apply course content to an individual or group project, exhibiting proficiency in the special topic area.   | Individual, class project(s).                       |
| 3. List materials or ingredients, tools, and other items needed for performing the traditional skill.  | Class discussions, project(s)                       |

# VII. Possible Course Topics (not a limited list)

- 1. Mask Making: Ethnographic and Modern
- 2. Alaska Native Headdress Design and Construction
- 3. Traditional Plant Medicines
- 4. Trapping & Trap Making
- 5. Skin Sewing
- 6. Native Foods Preservation and Preparation
- 7. Bow making
- 8. Storytelling
- 9. Basket making: from collecting to completion
- 10. Weather lore and outdoor survival

### VIII. **Sample Course Outline**: Alaska Native Traditional Plant Medicines

- 1. Information about medicinal plant use prehistorically, in the historic past, and today among Alaska Native groups;
- 2. Summary of available information resources (print, online, human);

- 3. Identification methods and local plant identification training;
- 4. Ethical/responsible plant collecting;
- 5. Plant drying and preservation for varied uses;
- 6. Applied project(s): developing medicinal products from local plants;
- 7. Traditional plant knowledge: comparing traditional mentorship and academic resources.

## IX. Suggested Texts

- \*Garibaldi, A. (1999). *Medicinal Flora of the Alaska Natives*. Anchorage, AK: University of Alaska Anchorage Alaska Natural Heritage Program.
- Jones, A. (2010). *Plants That We Eat: Nauriat Niginaqutat*. Fairbanks, AK: University of Alaska Press.
- Russell, P. (2011). *Nanwalek and Port Graham Alutiiq Plantlore*. Fairbanks, AK: University of Alaska Fairbanks Center for Cross-Cultural Studies.

# X. **Bibliography**

- \*Campbell, D., Charles, W., & Ramoth-Sampson, R. (2002). What the Elders Have Taught Us: Alaska Native Ways. Portland, OR: Alaska Northwest Books.
- Crowell, A., Worl, R., Ongtooguk, P., & Biddison, D. (Eds.). (2010). *Living our Cultures, Sharing our Heritage: The First Peoples of Alaska*. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Books.



| 1a. School or College<br>CT CTC   | )  | 1b. Division                        |                       | n of P  | reparatory S    | Study              |                                       | 1c. Department College Preparatory & Developmental Studies, M | ath  |
|---|--|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------|-----------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|---|------|
| 2. Course Prefix  | 3. Course Number   | 4. Previou                          | s Course              | Prefix  | & Number        |                    | Credits/CEUs                          | 5b. Contact Hours<br>(Lecture + Lab)                          |      |
| MATH  | A054   |                                     |                       |         |                 | ,                  | 3 cr.                                 | (3+0)   |      |
| 6. Complete Course 1<br>Prealgebra  | itle   |                                     |                       |         |                 |                    |                                       |   |      |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcr   | ipt (30 character)   |                                     |                       |         |                 |                    |                                       |   |      |
| 7. Type of Course   | Academic Academic  | ⊠ Prep                              | aratory/De            | velopm  | ent 🔲           | Non-cre            | edit CEU                              | Professional Development                                      |      |
| 8. Type of Action: [  | Add or 🛭 C   | hange or                            | ☐ De                  | lete    | 9. Repeat       | Status             | No # of Repeats                       | Max Credits   |      |
| If a change, mark approp  |  |                                     |                       |         |                 |                    |                                       |   |      |
| ☐ Prefix☐ Credits☐ Title  | Conta  | se Number<br>act Hours<br>at Status |                       |         | 10. Gradin      | g Basis            | s ⊠ A-F □ P                           | /NP NG  |      |
| ☐ Grading Basis ☐ Course Descri   | Cross  | s-Listed/Stacke<br>se Prerequisite  |                       |         |                 | entation<br>Fall/2 | on Date semester/year<br>015 To:      | /9999   |      |
| ☐ Test Score Prerequisites ☐ Co-requisites ☐ Automatic Restrictions ☐ Registration Restrictions ☐ Class ☐ Level ☐ General Education Requirement |  |                                     |                       |         | 12. 🗌 Cr        | oss Lis            | ted with                              |   |      |
| College C   | ] Major<br>d Catalog Copy (please sp                                   | pecify)                             |                       |         | ☐ Sta           | acked              | with                                  | Cross-Listed Coordination Signatur                            | e    |
| 13a. Impacted Course  | es or Programs: List a   | ny programs                         | or college            | e requi | rements that    | require            | this course.                          |   |      |
|   | ovided in table. If more the   |                                     | s, submit a           |         |                 |                    |                                       |   | -    |
|   | Impacted Program/Course  | 9                                   |                       |         | ate of Coordina | tion               | Chair/Co                              | pordinator Contacted  |      |
| 1. ATP A100<br>2. CIOS A116   |  |                                     |                       | 1/21/   |                 |                    |                                       |   |      |
| 3.  |  |                                     |                       |         |                 |                    |                                       |   | ]    |
| Initiator Name (typed)  | : Thomas Harman  | Initiator Signe                     | d Initials: _         |         |                 |                    | Date:                                 |   |      |
| 13b. Coordination Em<br>submitted to Facult   | ail Date: 1/21/1<br>ty Listserv: (uaa-faculty@l                        |                                     | a.edu)                |         | 13c. Coord      | ination            | with Library Liaison                  | Date: <u>1/21/15</u>  |      |
| 14. General Education   | on Requirement   | =                                   | al Communione Arts    | cation  | ☐ Written Co    |                    | tion Quantitative                     | =   |      |
| Topics include  | ion (suggested length 20<br>operations and app<br>sures, evaluation of | lications of                        |                       |         |                 |                    | ns, decimals, ratios                  | and proportions, percents,                                    |      |
| 16a. Course Prerequi  | isite(s) (list prefix and nui  | mber or test                        | 16b. Co               | -requis | site(s) (concur | rent enr           | ollment required)                     |   |      |
| 16c. Automatic Restri   | ction(s)   |                                     | 16d. Re               | aistrat | ion Restrictio  | n(s) <i>(n</i>     | on-codable)                           |   |      |
|   | `´   | Level                               |                       |         |                 |                    | t test is required.                   |   |      |
| 17. Mark if cours   | se has fees  |                                     | 18.                   | Mark i  | f course is a   | selecte            | d topic course                        |   |      |
| <ol> <li>Justification for A<br/>BOR resolution</li> </ol>  | ction<br>n to unify course des   | criptions fo                        | r develo <sub>l</sub> | pmen    | tal courses.    |                    |                                       |   |      |
|   |  |                                     |                       |         | _               |                    |                                       |   |      |
|   |  |                                     |                       |         | Approved        |                    |                                       |   |      |
| Initiator (faculty only) Thomas Harman Initiator (TYPE NAME)  |  |                                     | Date                  | _       | Disapprov       | red D              | ean/Director of School/Co             | bllege  | Date |
| Approved  |  |                                     |                       |         | Approved        |                    |                                       |   |      |
|   | nent Chair   |                                     | Date                  | _       | Disapprov       |                    | ndergraduate/Graduate A<br>pard Chair | Academic  | Date |
| Approved  |  |                                     |                       |         | Approved        |                    |                                       |   |      |
| Disapproved College   | /School Curriculum Comn  | nittee Chair                        | Date                  |         | Disapprov       | red P              | ovost or Designee                     |   | Date |

**I. Date of Initiation:** January 2015

### II. Curriculum Action Request

A. College: Community and Technical College

B. Course Prefix: MATHC. Course Number: A054D. Number of Credits: 3

E. Contact Hours: 3+0 (135 hours of total student engagement)

F. Course Title: Prealgebra
G. Grading Basis: A-F

H. Implementation Date: Fall 2015
I. Cross-listed/Stacked: N/A

J. Course Description: Topics include operations and applications of whole

numbers, integers, fractions, decimals, ratios and proportions, percents, geometry and measures, evaluation of algebraic expressions and applications.

K. Course Prerequisites: N/AL. Course Co-requisites: N/AM. Other Restrictions: N/A

N. Registration Restrictions: An approved UAA placement test is required.

O. Course Fees: Yes

#### III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

- A. Instructional Goals. The instructor will:
  - 1. Explain how to manipulate whole numbers, integers, fractions and decimals.
  - 2. Define exponents and radicals.
  - 3. Introduce tables, pictographs, bar graphs and line graphs, means, medians and modes.
  - 4. Demonstrate how to compute ratios, proportions and percentages, and solve simple interest problems.
  - 5. Demonstrate elementary geometry concepts (area, perimeter and volume calculations), the Pythagorean Theorem, and similar triangles.
  - 6. Introduce algebraic expressions and equations
- B. Student Learning Outcomes. Students will be able to:
  - 1. Understand and manipulate integers, decimals and fractions
  - 2. Understand and apply graphical and proportional data
  - 3. Calculate perimeters, areas and volumes of basic geometric shapes
  - 4. Simplify and evaluate basic algebraic expressions and equations

#### IV. Guidelines for evaluation

Assessment tools for all SLOs consist of: homework assignments, quizzes, tests, and a midterm examination. A comprehensive final exam will be given.

#### V. Course Level Justification

The course prepares students for Beginning Algebra and improves basic quantitative skills.

### VI. Topical Course Outline

#### 1.0 Basic Arithmetic

- 1.1 Arithmetic on Whole Numbers
- 1.2 Arithmetic on Integers
- 1.3 Order of Operations
- 1.4 Factors and Multiples
- 1.5 Simplifying Fractions
- 1.6 Multiplying and Dividing Fractions
- 1.7 Adding and Subtracting Fractions
- 1.8 Converting Mixed Numbers to Fractions
- 1.9 Converting Between Fractions and Decimals
- 1.10 Decimal Arithmetic
- 1.11 Order of Real Numbers and the Number Line
- 1.12 Rounding and Estimation

## 2.0 Exponents and Radicals

- 2.1 Integer Exponents
- 2.2 Scientific Notation
- 2.3 Radicals
- 2.4 Compound Interest (optional)

#### 3.0 Data

- 3.1 Reading and Constructing Tables
- 3.2 Pictographs, Bar Graphs, and Line Graphs
- 3.3 Measures of Central Tendency

## 4.0 Arithmetic Applications

- 4.1 Ratios
- 4.2 Rates and Unit Prices
- 4.3 Proportions
- 4.4 Unit Conversions
- 4.5 Percent
- 4.6 Application of Percent
- 4.7 Simple Interest

### 5.0 Geometry Applications

- 5.1 Calculating Perimeter
- 5.2 Calculating Area
- 5.3 Calculating Volume
- 5.4 The Pythagorean Theorem
- 5.5 Similar Triangles

### 6.0 Algebraic Concepts

6.1 Algebraic Expressions

- 6.2 Arithmetic on Polynomials
- 6.3 Solving Algebraic Equations with Integers
- 6.4 Solving Algebraic Equations with Decimals
- 6.5 Solving Algebraic Equations with Fractions
- 6.6 Graphing Algebraic Equations

## VI. Suggested Texts

Bittinger, M., Ellenbogen, D.,& Johnson, B. (2012). *Prealgebra* (6th ed.). Addison Wesley.

Lontz, Barbara (2014). *Concepts of numbers for arithmetic and preAlgebra* (4th ed.). Pearson.

McKeague, C., & Pawlik, K. (2014), Prealgebra. XYZ Textbooks.

### VII. Bibliography

Akst, G.,& Bragg S. (2012). *Basic college mathematics through applications*. (5th ed.). Addison Wesley.

Aufmann R., Barker, V., & Lockwood, J. (2009). *Prealgebra*, (5<sup>th</sup> ed.). Houghton Mifflin.

Bittinger, M. (2007), Basic mathematics, (10th ed.). Addison-Wesley.

Lial, M., Salzman, S.,& Hestwood, D., (2006). *Basic College Mathematics*, (7th ed.). Addison Wesley.

Nolting, P. (2008). *Math study skills workbook*, (3rd ed.). Houghton Mifflin.



| 1a. School or College<br>CT CTC                              | 9   | 1b. Division<br>APRS D                              | ivision o           | of Preparator                  | Study                 |   | 1c. Department College Preparatory & Developmental Studies, Math |
|--|---|---|---------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|---|--|
| 2. Course Prefix   | 3. Course Number  | 4. Previous C                                       | ourse Pr            | efix & Number                  | 5a.                   | Credits/CEUs                            | 5b. Contact Hours  |
| MATH   | A054A   | MATH AC   | 50A                 |                                |                       | 1 cr.                                   | (Lecture + Lab)<br>(1+0)   |
| 6. Complete Course T<br>Prealgebra A                         | ïtle  |   |                     |                                | I                     |   | (1.0)  |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcri                               | pt (30 character)                                       |   |                     |                                |                       |   | _  |
| 7. Type of Course  | Academic  |   | tory/Devel          | ·                              | Non-cı                | redit CEU                               | Professional Development   |
| 8. Type of Action:   | Add or 🛛 C  | nange or [  | Delet               | e 9. Repe                      | at Statu              | s No # of Repeats                       | Max Credits  |
| If a change, mark approp                                     | _   |   |                     |                                |                       | _                                       |  |
| ☐ Prefix☐ Credits☐ Title                                     | Conta   | se Number<br>act Hours                              |                     | 10. Gra                        | ing Basi              | s ⊠ A-F □ F                             | P/NP NG  |
| ☐ Title☐ Grading Basis☐ Course Descrip☐ Test Score Pre       | Cross   | at Status -Listed/Stacked se Prerequisites quisites |                     |                                | ementati<br>n: Fall/2 | on Date semester/year<br>2015 To:       | /9999  |
| Automatic Resi   | trictions   | tration Restriction ral Education Rec               |                     | 12. 🗌                          | Cross Li              | sted with                               |  |
| ☐ College ☐ Other CCG and                                    | ] Major<br>d Catalog Copy (please sp                    | pecify)   |                     |                                | Stacked               | with                                    | Cross-Listed Coordination Signature                              |
| · ·  | es or Programs: List a                                  |   | _                   |                                |                       |   |  |
|  | ovided in table. If more the<br>Impacted Program/Course |   | ubmit a se          | parate table. A  Date of Coord |                       |   | laska.edu/governance.<br>Coordinator Contacted                   |
| 1. ATP A100  | impacted i rogram/course                                | ,   |                     | /21/15                         | nauon                 | Rocky Capozzi                           | oordinator Contacted   |
| 2. CIOS A116<br>3.   |   |   | 1,                  | /21/15                         |                       | Darlene Gill                            |  |
| Initiator Name (typed)                                       | : Thomas Harman   | Initiator Signed In                                 | itials:             |                                |                       | Date:                                   |  |
| 13b. Coordination Em   |   |   |                     | 13c. Co                        | rdinatio              | n with Library Liaison                  | Date: <u>1/21/15</u>   |
|  | y Listserv: ( <u>uaa-faculty@l</u>                      | ists.uaa.alaska.ed                                  | <u>u</u> )          |                                |                       |   |  |
| 14. General Education  Mark a                                | on Requirement ppropriate box:                          | Oral C  | ommunication<br>rts | _                              | Communic<br>Sciences  | ation Quantitative Natural Scie         | =  |
| Topics include   | of math anxiety is de                                   | ications of wh                                      |                     |                                |                       |   | s and proportions, and<br>A054B, A054C combined are              |
| 16a. Course Prerequi code and score)                         | site(s) (list prefix and nui                            | mber or test 16                                     | b. Co-re            | quisite(s) (con                | urrent en             | rollment required)                      |  |
| 16c. Automatic Restri  | ction(s)  Major   Class                                 | 16  |                     | stration Restric               |                       | non-codable)<br>nt test is required.    |  |
| 17. Mark if cours  | se has fees   | 18  | 8. Ma               | ark if course is               | a select              | ed topic course                         |  |
| 19. Justification for A<br>BOR resolution                    | ction<br>n to unify course des                          | criptions for d                                     | evelopm             | nental course                  | S.                    |   |  |
|  | ·   |   |                     |                                |                       |   |  |
|  |   |   |                     | Appro                          | ed                    |   |  |
| Initiator (faculty only) Thomas Harman Initiator (TYPE NAME) |   |   | Date                | Disap                          | roved [               | Dean/Director of School/C               | ollege Date  |
| Approved   |   |   |                     | Appro                          | ed                    | 1 1 (2)                                 |  |
| Disapproved Departm  | nent Chair  |   | Date                | Disap                          |                       | Jndergraduate/Graduate /<br>Board Chair | Academic Date  |
| Approved   |   |   |                     | Appro                          | ed                    |   |  |
| Disapproved College  | /School Curriculum Comm                                 | nittee Chair  | Date                | Disap                          | roved F               | Provost or Designee                     | Date   |

**I. Date of Initiation:** January 2015

II. Curriculum Action Request

A. College: Community and Technical College

B. Course Prefix: MATHC. Course Number: A054AD. Number of Credits: 1

E. Contact Hours: 1+0 (45 hours of total student engagement)

F. Course Title: Prealgebra A

G. Grading Basis: A-F
H. Implementation Date: Fall 2015
I. Cross-listed/Stacked: N/A

J. Course Description: Topics include operations and applications of whole

numbers, integers, fractions, decimals, ratios and proportions, and percents. The topic of math anxiety

is dealt with throughout the course.

Special Note: MATH A054A, A054B, A054C combined are equivalent to MATH A054.

K. Course Prerequisites: N/AL. Course Co-requisites: N/AM. Other Restrictions: N/A

N. Registration Restrictions: An approved UAA placement test is required.

O. Course Fees: Yes

### III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

A. Instructional Goals. The instructor will:

1. Explain how to manipulate whole numbers, integers, fractions and decimals.

B. Student Learning Outcomes. Students will be able to:

1. Understand and manipulate integers, decimals and fractions

#### IV. Guidelines for evaluation

Assessment tools for all SLOs consist of: homework assignments, quizzes, tests, and a midterm examination. A comprehensive final exam will be given.

## V. Course Level Justification

The course prepares students for Beginning Algebra and improves basic quantitative skills.

#### VI. Topical Course Outline

## 1.0 Math Anxiety

#### 2.0 Basic Arithmetic

- 2.1 Notation of Whole Numbers
- 2.2 Arithmetic on Whole Numbers
- 2.3 Arithmetic on Integers
- 2.4 Order of Operations
- 2.5 Factors and Multiples
- 2.6 Simplifying Fractions
- 2.7 Multiplying and Dividing Fractions
- 2.8 Adding and Subtracting Fractions
- 2.9 Converting Mixed Numbers to Fractions
- 2.10 Converting Between Fractions and Decimals
- 2.11 Decimal Arithmetic
- 2.12 Order of Real Numbers and the Number Line
- 2.13 Rounding and Estimation

### VI. Suggested Texts

Bittinger, M., Ellenbogen, D., & Johnson, B. (2012). *Prealgebra* (6th ed.). Addison Wesley.

Lontz, B. (2014). *Concepts of numbers for arithmetic and prealgebra* (4th ed.). Pearson.

McKeague, C., & Pawlik, K. (2014), Prealgebra. XYZ Textbooks.

#### VII. Bibliography

Akst, G., & Bragg S. (2012). *Basic college mathematics through applications*. (5th ed.). Addison Wesley.

Aufmann, R., Barker, V., & Lockwood, J. (2009). *Prealgebra*, (5th ed.). Houghton Mifflin.

Bittinger, M. (2007), *Basic mathematics*, (10<sup>th</sup> ed.). Addison-Wesley.

Lial, M., & Salzman, S., & Hestwood, D., (2006). *Basic college mathematics*, (7th ed.). Addison Wesley.

Nolting, P. (2008). Math study skills workbook, (3rd ed.). Houghton Mifflin.



| 1a. School or College<br>CT CTC  | )  | 1b. Division    |                    | n of Pi  | reparatory Study       |                     |                         |                                | 1c. Department College Preparatory & Developmental Studies, Math |       |
|--|--|-----------------|--------------------|--|------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|--|-------|
| 2. Course Prefix   | 3. Course Number   | 4. Previou      | s Course           | Prefix   | & Number               | 5a. (               | Credits/CEUs            |                                | 5b. Contact Hours  |       |
| MATH   | A054B  | MATH            | A050B              |  |                        | 1                   | cr.                     |                                | (Lecture + Lab)<br>(1+0)   |       |
| 6. Complete Course T<br>Prealgebra B   | ïtle   |                 |                    |  |                        |                     |                         | 1                              | ( -7/  |       |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcri   | pt (30 character)  |                 |                    |  |                        |                     |                         |                                |  |       |
| 7. Type of Course  | Academic Academic  | ⊠ Prep          | aratory/De         | velopm   | ent 🗌                  | Non-cre             | dit C                   | CEU                            | Professional Development   |       |
| -  |  | nange or        | ☐ De               | lete   | 9. Repeat              | Status              | No # of Re              | epeats                         | Max Credits  |       |
| If a change, mark approp Prefix Credits  |  | se Number       |                    |  | 10. Gradin             | g Basis             | ⊠ A-F                   | ☐ P/N                          | NP   |       |
| ☐ Title ☐ Repeat Status ☐ Grading Basis ☐ Cross-Listed/Stacked ☐ Course Description ☐ Course Prerequisites |  |                 |                    |  |                        | entation<br>Fall/20 | n Date semeste<br>015 T | er/year<br>O:                  | /9999  |       |
| ☐ Test Score Prerequisites ☐ Co-requisites ☐ Automatic Restrictions ☐ Class ☐ Level ☐ General Education R  |  |                 |                    | nt   | 12. 🗌 Cr               | oss Lis             | ted with                |                                |  |       |
| ☐ College ☐ Major ☐ Other CCG and Catalog Copy (please specify)  |  |                 |                    |  | ☐ Sta                  | acked               | with                    |                                | Cross-Listed Coordination Signature                              | _     |
| ·  | es or Programs: List a                                     |                 | -                  |  |                        | •                   |                         |                                |  |       |
|  | ovided in table. If more that                              |                 | s, submit a        |  |                        |                     |                         |                                |  |       |
| 1. ATP A100  | Impacted Program/Course                                    | <del>;</del>    |                    | Date of Coordination   Chair/Coordinator Contacted   1/21/15   Rocky Capozzi |                        |                     |                         |                                |  |       |
| 2. CIOS A116   |  |                 |                    | 1/21/  | 15                     |                     | Darlene Gill            |                                |  |       |
| Initiator Name (typed)   | : Thomas Harman  | Initiator Signe | d Initials: _      |  |                        |                     | Date:                   |                                |  |       |
| 13b. Coordination Em submitted to Facult   | ail Date: 1/21/1 y Listserv: (uaa-faculty@l                |                 | a.edu)             |  | 13c. Coord             | ination             | with Library Li         | aison                          | Date: <u>1/21/15</u>   |       |
| 14. General Education  | on Requirement ppropriate box:                             |                 | al Communione Arts | cation   | Written Co Social Scie |                     | =                       | antitative Sk<br>tural Science | =  |       |
| Topics include   | on (suggested length 20 operations and appote: MATH A054A, | ications of     |                    |  |                        |                     |                         |                                | percents, exponents and  |       |
| code and score)  | site(s) (list prefix and nul<br>a minimum grade of C       | mber or test    | 16b. Co            | -requis  | site(s) (concur        | rent enre           | ollment required)       |                                |  |       |
| 16c. Automatic Restri  |  |                 | 16d Po             | aietrati   | on Restriction         | n(e) (n             | on-codable)             |                                |  |       |
| College  |  | Level           | Tou. INC           | gistiati   | on restriction         | 11(3) (77           | on-codable)             |                                |  |       |
| 17. Mark if cours  | se has fees  |                 | 18. 🗌              | Mark i   | f course is a s        | selecte             | d topic course          |                                |  |       |
| <ol><li>Justification for A<br/>BOR resolution</li></ol>   | ction<br>n to unify course des                             | criptions fo    | r develo           | pment  | al courses.            |                     |                         |                                |  |       |
|  |  |                 |                    |  | Approved               |                     |                         |                                |  |       |
| Initiator (foodby and A  |  |                 | D-4:               | _  | Disapprov              | her                 | an/Director -/ 0        | ah a a!/O - ''                 |  |       |
| Initiator (faculty only) Thomas Harman   |  |                 | Date               |  | Бізарріоч              | -α D6               | ean/Director of S       | G100I/C0II                     | ege Da   | пе    |
| Initiator (TYPE NAME)  |  |                 |                    |  |                        |                     |                         |                                |  |       |
| Approved   | and Ohair  |                 |                    | _  | Approved               |                     | ndergraduate/Gra        | aduate Ac                      | ademic Da  | ate   |
| Disapproved Departn  | nent Chair   |                 | Date               |  | Disapprov              | rea Bo              | oard Chair              |                                |  |       |
| Approved   |  |                 |                    |  | Approved               |                     |                         |                                |  |       |
| Disapproved College  | School Curriculum Comn                                     | nittee Chair    | Date               |  | Disapprov              | ed Pr               | ovost or Designe        | ee                             | Da   | ıte _ |

I. Date of Initiation: January 2015

II. Curriculum Action Request

A. College: Community and Technical College

B. Course Prefix: MATHC. Course Number: A054BD. Number of Credits: 1

E. Contact Hours: 1+0 (45 hours of total student engagement)

F. Course Title: Prealgebra B

G. Grading Basis:

H. Implementation Date:

I. Cross-listed/Stacked:

A-F

Fall 2015

N/A

J. Course Description: Topics include operations and applications of

integers, fractions, decimals, ratios and proportions,

percents. exponents and radicals

Special Note: MATH A054A, A054B, A054C combined are equivalent to MATH A054.

K. Course Prerequisites: MATH A054A with a minimum grade of C

L. Course Co-requisites: N/A
M. Other Restrictions: N/A
N. Registration Restrictions: N/A
O. Course Fees: Yes

#### III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

- A. Instructional Goals. The instructor will:
  - 1. Define exponents and radicals
  - 2. Demonstrate how to compute ratio, proportions and percentages, and solve simple interest problems.
- B. Student Learning Outcomes. Students will be able to:
  - 1. Understand and manipulate integers, decimals and fractions
  - 2. Understand and apply graphical and proportional data

#### IV. Guidelines for evaluation

Assessment tools for all SLOs consist of: homework assignments, quizzes, tests, and a midterm examination. A comprehensive final exam will be given.

#### V. Course Level Justification

The course prepares students for Beginning Algebra and improves basic quantitative skills.

### **VI.** Topical Course Outline

- 1.0 Exponents and Radicals
  - 1.1 Integer Exponents
  - 1.2 Scientific Notation
  - 1.3 Radicals
  - 1.4 Compound Interest (optional)

### 2.0 Arithmetic Applications

- 2.1 Decimal Arithmetic
- 2.2 Order of Real Numbers and the Number Line
- 2.3 Rounding and Estimation
- 2.4 Ratios
- 2.5 Rates and Unit Prices
- 2.6 Proportions
- 2.7 Unit Conversions
- 2.8 Percent
- 2.9 Applications of Percent
- 2.10 Simple Interest

### VI. Suggested Texts

Bittinger, M., Ellenbogen, D.,& Johnson, B. (2012). *Prealgebra* (6th ed.). Addison Wesley.

Lontz, B. (2014). *Concepts of numbers for arithmetic and prealgebra* (4th ed.). Pearson.

McKeague, C., & Pawlik, K. (2014), Prealgebra. XYZ Textbooks.

#### VII. Bibliography

Akst, G., & Bragg S. (2012). *Basic college mathematics through applications*. (5th ed.). Addison Wesley.

Aufmann, R., Barker, V., & Lockwood, J. (2009). *Prealgebra*, (5th ed.). Houghton Mifflin.

Bittinger, M. (2007), *Basic mathematics*, (10<sup>th</sup> ed.). Addison-Wesley.

Lial, M., & Salzman, S., & Hestwood, D., (2006). *Basic college mathematics*, (7th ed.). Addison Wesley.

Nolting, P. (2008). Math study skills workbook, (3rd ed.). Houghton Mifflin.



| 1a. School or College<br>CT CTC  | )  | 1b. Division                  |                     | n of P  | reparatory S                    | Study               |                                       | 1c. Department College Preparatory & Developmental Studies, Matl | h    |
|--|--|-------------------------------|---------------------|---------|---------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|--|------|
| 2. Course Prefix   | 3. Course Number   | 4. Previou                    | is Course           | Prefix  | & Number                        | 5a. (               | Credits/CEUs                          | 5b. Contact Hours  |      |
| MATH   | A054C  | MATH                          | A050C               |         |                                 | 1                   | cr.                                   | (Lecture + Lab)<br>(1+0)   |      |
| 6. Complete Course T<br>Prealgebra C   | itle   |                               |                     |         |                                 |                     |                                       |  |      |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcri   | ipt (30 character)   |                               |                     |         |                                 |                     |                                       |  |      |
| 7. Type of Course  | Academic   |                               | paratory/De         | •       | ent                             | Non-cre             | edit CEU                              | Professional Development   |      |
| 8. Type of Action: [   | Add or 🛛 C   | hange or                      | ☐ De                | lete    | 9. Repeat                       | Status              | No # of Repeats                       | Max Credits  |      |
| If a change, mark approp   | oriate boxes:  |                               |                     |         |                                 |                     |                                       |  |      |
| ☐ Prefix☐ Credits☐ Title   | Conta  | se Number<br>act Hours        |                     |         | 10. Gradin                      | g Basis             | 5                                     | P/NP NG  |      |
| ☐ Grading Basis ☐ Cross-Listed/Stacked ☐ Course Description ☐ Course Prerequisites |  |                               |                     |         |                                 | entation<br>Fall/20 | on Date semester/year<br>015 To:      | /9999  |      |
| ☐ Automatic Res☐ Class☐  | trictions  | tration Restriceral Education |                     | nt      | 12. 🗌 Cr                        | oss Lis             | ted with                              |  |      |
| ☐ College ☐ Other CCG and  | ∐ Major<br>d Catalog Copy (please sր                                 | pecify)                       |                     |         | ☐ Sta                           | acked               | with                                  | Cross-Listed Coordination Signature                              |      |
|  | es or Programs: List a   |                               | _                   |         |                                 |                     |                                       |  |      |
|  | ovided in table. If more the<br>Impacted Program/Course              |                               | s, submit a         |         | ite table. A temate of Coordina |                     |                                       | aska.edu/governance.<br>oordinator Contacted                     |      |
| 1. ATP A100  | impacied Frogram/Course  | <del>7</del>                  |                     | 1/21/   |                                 | uon                 | Rocky Capozzi                         | oordinator Contacted   |      |
| 2. CIOS A116<br>3.   |  |                               |                     | 1/21/   | 15                              |                     | Darlene Gill                          |  |      |
| Initiator Name (typed)   | : Thomas Harman  | Initiator Signe               | ed Initials: _      | I       |                                 |                     | Date:                                 |  |      |
| 13b. Coordination Em submitted to Facult   | pail Date: 1/21/1<br>by Listserv: (uaa-faculty@l                     |                               | a.edu)              |         | 13c. Coord                      | ination             | with Library Liaison                  | Date: <u>1/21/15</u>   |      |
| 14. General Education  | on Requirement   | =                             | ral Communione Arts | cation  | Written Co                      |                     | tion Quantitative Natural Scie        | =  |      |
| Topics include   | ion (suggested length 20<br>evaluation of algebinbined are equivaler | aic expres                    |                     | h appl  | lications, ge                   | ometr               | / and measures. Տլ                    | pecial Note: MATH A054A,   |      |
| code and score)  | isite(s) (list prefix and nur  | mber or test                  | 16b. Co             | -requis | site(s) (concur                 | rent enr            | ollment required)                     |  |      |
|  | a minimum grade of C   |                               | 16d Do              | aintrot | ion Dootriotic                  | n(n) (n             | an aadabla)                           |  |      |
| 16c. Automatic Restri  | `´   | Level                         | Tou. Re             | gistrat | ion Restrictio                  | 11(5) (110          | on-codable)                           |  |      |
| 17. Mark if cours  | se has fees  |                               | 18. 🗌               | Mark i  | f course is a                   | selecte             | d topic course                        |  |      |
| <ol> <li>Justification for A<br/>BOR resolution</li> </ol>                         | ction<br>n to unify course des                                       | criptions fo                  | r develp            | menta   | al courses.                     |                     |                                       |  |      |
|  |  |                               |                     |         |                                 |                     |                                       |  |      |
|  |  |                               |                     |         | Approved                        |                     |                                       |  |      |
| Initiator (faculty only) Thomas Harman Initiator (TYPE NAME)                       |  |                               | Date                | _       | Disapprov                       | red De              | ean/Director of School/C              | ollege C   | Date |
| Approved   |  |                               |                     |         | Approved                        |                     | ada rara dit-/O                       | \ andomin  | Dat- |
| Disapproved Departr  | nent Chair   |                               | Date                |         | Disapprov                       |                     | ndergraduate/Graduate /<br>pard Chair | Academic [   | Date |
| Approved   |  |                               |                     |         | Approved                        |                     |                                       |  |      |
| Disapproved College  | /School Curriculum Comn  | nittee Chair                  | Date                |         | Disapprov                       | red Pr              | ovost or Designee                     |  | Date |

**I. Date of Initiation:** January 2015

### II. Curriculum Action Request

A. College: Community and Technical College

B. Course Prefix: MATHC. Course Number: A054CD. Number of Credits: 1

E. Contact Hours: 1+0 (45 hours of total student engagement)

F. Course Title: Prealgebra C

G. Grading Basis:
H. Implementation Date:
Fall 2015
I. Cross-listed/Stacked:
N/A

J. Course Description: Topics include evaluation of algebraic expressions

with applications, geometry and measures. Special Note: MATH A054A, A054B, A054C combined are equivalent to MATH A054.

K. Course Prerequisites: MATH A054B with a minimum grade of C

L. Course Co-requisites: N/A
M. Other Restrictions: N/A
N. Registration Restrictions: N/A
O. Course Fees: Yes

#### III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

A. Instructional Goals. The instructor will:

1. Introduce algebraic expressions and polynomials

B. Student Learning Outcomes. Students will be able to:

1. Simplify and evaluate basic algebraic expressions and equations

#### IV. Guidelines for evaluation

Assessment tools for all SLOs consist of: homework assignments, quizzes, tests, and a midterm examination. A comprehensive final exam will be given.

#### V. Course Level Justification

The course prepares students for Beginning Algebra and improves basic quantitative skills.

### VI. Topical Course Outline

## 1.0 Data

- 1.1 Reading and Constructing Tables
- 1.2 Pictographs, Bar Graphs, and Line Graphs
- 1.3 Measures of Central Tendency

## 2.0 Geometry and Applications

- 2.1 Calculating Perimeter
- 2.2 Calculating Area
- 2.3 Calculating Volume
- 2.4 Pythagorean Theorem
- 2.5 Similar Triangles

#### 3.0 Algebraic Concepts

- 3.1 Algebraic Expressions
- 3.2 Arithmetic on Polynomials
- 3.3 Solving Algebraic Equations with Integers
- 3.4 Solving Algebraic Equations with Decimals
- 3.5 Solving Algebraic Equations with Fractions
- 3.6 Graphing Algebraic Equations

# VI. Suggested Texts

Bittinger, M., Ellenbogen, D.,& Johnson, B. (2012). *Prealgebra* (6th ed.). Addison Wesley.

Lontz, B. (2014). *Concepts of numbers for arithmetic and prealgebra* (4th ed.). Pearson.

McKeague, C., & Pawlik, K. (2014), Prealgebra. XYZ Textbooks.

### VII. Bibliography

Akst, G., & Bragg S. (2012). *Basic college mathematics through applications*. (5th ed.). Addison Wesley.

Aufmann, R., Barker, V., & Lockwood, J. (2009). *Prealgebra*, (5th ed.). Houghton Mifflin.

Bittinger, M. (2007), *Basic mathematics*, (10<sup>th</sup> ed.). Addison-Wesley.

Lial, M., & Salzman, S., & Hestwood, D., (2006). *Basic college mathematics*, (7th ed.). Addison Wesley.

Nolting, P. (2008). Math study skills workbook, (3rd ed.). Houghton Mifflin.



| 1a. School or College<br>CT CTC   | )  | 1b. Division<br>APRS                             |                            | Preparatory S                         | eparatory Study  1c. Department College Preparatory Developmental Studies, |                                  |                                      |   |  |
|---|--|--|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|
| 2. Course Prefix  | 3. Course Number                                       | 4. Previous                                      | s Course Pref              | x & Number                            |  | Credits/CEUs                     | 5b. Contact Hours<br>(Lecture + Lab) |   |  |
| MATH  | A055   |  |                            |                                       | 3  | 3 cr.                            | (3+0)                                |   |  |
| Complete Course T     Elementary Algeb  |  |  |                            |                                       |  |                                  |                                      |   |  |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcri  | pt (30 character)                                      |  |                            |                                       |  |                                  |                                      |   |  |
| 7. Type of Course   | Academic   | ☐ Prepa  | aratory/Develop            | ment                                  | Non-cre  | edit CEU                         | Professional Development             |   |  |
| , , ,   |  | hange or   | ☐ Delete                   | 9. Repeat                             | Status   | No # of Repeats                  | Max Credits                          |   |  |
| If a change, mark approp Prefix Credits   | ☐ Cours  | se Number<br>act Hours                           |                            | 10. Gradin                            | g Basis  | s ⊠ A-F □ F                      | P/NP  NG                             |   |  |
| ☐ Title<br>☐ Grading Basis<br>☑ Course Descrip  | Repe   | at Status<br>s-Listed/Stacke<br>se Prerequisites |                            |                                       | nentatio   | on Date semester/year<br>015 To: | /9999                                |   |  |
| ☐ Test Score Prerequisites ☐ Co-requisites ☐ Automatic Restrictions ☐ Registration Restrictions ☐ General Education |  |  |                            | 12. 🔲 Cı                              | oss Lis  | ted with                         |                                      |   |  |
|   | ] Major<br>d Catalog Copy (please ទរុ                  | pecify)  |                            | ☐ St                                  | acked  | with                             | Cross-Listed Coordination Signature  |   |  |
| 13a. Impacted Course  | es or Programs: List a                                 | ny programs                                      | or college req             | uirements that                        | require  | this course.                     |                                      |   |  |
|   | ovided in table. If more that                          |  |                            |                                       |  |                                  |                                      |   |  |
| See attached list   | Impacted Program/Course                                | 9  |                            | Date of Coordina                      | ntion  | Chair/C                          | Coordinator Contacted                |   |  |
| 2.  |  |  |                            |                                       |  |                                  |                                      |   |  |
| 3.  |  |  |                            |                                       |  |                                  |                                      |   |  |
| Initiator Name (typed)  | : Thomas Harman  | Initiator Signed                                 | l Initials:                |                                       |  | Date:                            |                                      |   |  |
| 13b. Coordination Em<br>submitted to Facult   | ail Date: 1/21/1<br>y Listserv: ( <u>uaa-faculty@l</u> |  | <u>.edu</u> )              | 13c. Coord                            | lination   | with Library Liaison             | Date: <u>1/21/15</u>                 |   |  |
| 14. General Education  Mark a   | on Requirement ppropriate box:                         |  | al Communication<br>e Arts | Written Co                            |  | tion Quantitative Natural Scie   | =                                    |   |  |
| 15. Course Descripti Topics include solutions of linear e   | evaluating and simp                                    | olifying algel                                   |                            |                                       |  |                                  | exponents, rational expressions,     |   |  |
| 16a. Course Prerequi code and score)  | site(s) (list prefix and null minimum grade of C       |  | •                          | • •                                   |  | ollment required)                |                                      |   |  |
|   |  |  | 40d Daniets                | ation Doctricatio                     | (-) (  |                                  |                                      |   |  |
| 16c. Automatic Restri   | `  | Level  |                            | ation Restriction<br>rerequisite is r |  |                                  | A placement test is required.        |   |  |
| 17. Mark if cours   | se has fees  |  | 18. Mark                   | if course is a                        | selecte  | d topic course                   |                                      |   |  |
| 19. Justification for A BOR resolution  | ction<br>n to unify course des                         | scriptions for                                   | developme                  | ntal courses.                         |  |                                  |                                      |   |  |
|   |  |  |                            |                                       |  |                                  |                                      |   |  |
|   |  |  |                            | Approved                              | I  |                                  |                                      |   |  |
| Initiator (faculty only) Thomas Harman  |  |  | Date                       | Disappro                              | ved De   | ean/Director of School/C         | ollege Dat                           | e |  |
| Initiator (TYPE NAME)   |  |  |                            | _                                     |  |                                  |                                      |   |  |
| Approved  |  |  |                            | Approved                              | I —  | ndergraduate/Graduate            | Academic Dat                         | e |  |
| Disapproved Departn   | nent Chair   |  | Date                       | Disappro                              |  | pard Chair                       |                                      | - |  |
| Approved  |  |  |                            | Approved                              | I  |                                  |                                      |   |  |
| Disapproved College   | School Curriculum Comn                                 | nittee Chair                                     | Date                       | Disappro                              | ved Pr   | ovost or Designee                | Dat                                  | e |  |

**I. Date of Initiation:** January 2015

### II. Curriculum Action Request

A. College: Community and Technical College

B. Course Prefix: MATHC. Course Number: A055D. Number of Credits: 3

E. Contact Hours: 3+0 (135 hours of total student engagement)

F. Course Title: Elementary Algebra

G. Grading Basis: A-F
H. Implementation Date: Fall 2015
I. Cross-listed/Stacked: N/A

J. Course Description: Topics include evaluating and simplifying algebraic

expressions, polynomials, factoring, integer

exponents, rational expressions, solutions of linear equations and inequalities, quadratic equations and

graphs of lines.

K. Course Prerequisites: MATH A054 with a minimum grade of C

L. Course Co-requisites: N/A
M. Other Restrictions: N/A

N. Registration Restrictions: If the prerequisite is not satisfied, an approved UAA

placement test is required.

O. Course Fees: Yes

### III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

- A. Instructional Goals. The instructor will:
  - 1. Define polynomial and rational expressions and demonstrate the basic operations on each
  - 2. Introduce the concept of a linear equation
  - 3. Demonstrate how to solve linear, quadratic and rational equations, and how to apply them to simple models
  - 4. Define exponents and radicals
- B. Student Learning Outcomes. Students will be able to:
  - 1. Evaluate, factor and simplify algebraic, rational and absolute value expressions
  - 2. Solve, graph and interpret linear equations and inequalities
  - 3. Solve and interpret quadratic and rational equations
  - 4. Solve applications of linear, quadratic and rational equations

#### IV. Guidelines for evaluation

Assessment tools for all SLOs consist of: homework assignments, quizzes, tests, and a midterm examination. A comprehensive final exam will be given.

#### V. Course Level Justification

The course is a prerequisite for General Education Quantitative Skills courses at UAA.

#### VI. Topical Course Outline

- 1.0 Real Numbers and their Basic Properties
  - 1.1 Basic Definitions
  - 1.2 Operations on Real Numbers
  - 1.3 Properties of Real Numbers
  - 1.4 Powers of Real Numbers
- 2.0 Equations and Inequalities
  - 2.1 Solving Equations
  - 2.2 Simplifying Expressions to Solve Equations
  - 2.3 Application Problems
  - 2.4 Formulas for Solving Application Problems
  - 2.5 Solving Inequalities
- 3.0 Graphing and Solving Systems of Equations and Inequalities
  - 3.1 The Rectangular Coordinate System
  - 3.2 Graphing Linear Equations
  - 3.3 Slope and Applications
  - 3.4 Solving Systems of Linear Equations by Graphing
  - 3.5 Solving Systems of Linear Equations by Substitution
  - 3.6 Solving Systems of Equations by Elimination/Addition
  - 3.7 Applications of Systems of Equations
  - 3.8 Systems of Linear Inequalities (optional)
- 4.0 Polynomials
  - 4.1 Exponents and their Properties
  - 4.3 Negative Exponents and Scientific Notation
  - 4.4 Introduction to Polynomials
  - 4.5 Adding and Subtracting Polynomials
  - 4.6 Multiplying Polynomials
  - 4.7 Dividing Polynomials
- 5.0 Factoring Polynomials
  - 5.1 Factoring Out the Greatest Common Factor; Factoring by Grouping
  - 5.2 Factoring the Difference of Two Squares
  - 5.3 Factoring Trinomials with Lead Coefficients of 1
  - 5.4 Factoring General Trinomials
  - 5.5 Factoring the Sum and Difference of Two Cubes
  - 5.6 Factoring: A General Strategy
  - 5.7 Solving Equations by Factoring
  - 5.8 Solving Applications
- 6.0 Proportion and Rational Expressions
  - 6.1 Ratios
  - 6.2 Proportions and Similar Triangles
  - 6.3 Simplifying Rational Expressions

- 6.4 Multiplying and Dividing Rational Expressions
- 6.5 Adding and Subtracting Rational Expressions
- 6.6 Complex Rational Expressions
- 6.7 Solving Rational Equations
- 6.8 Applications of Equations that Contain Rational Expressions

## VI. Suggested Texts

Bittinger M., Beecher J., & Johnson B. (2015). *Introductory algebra*, (12th ed.). Addison Wesley.

Gustafson R., Karr R., & Massey M. (2014). *Beginning and intermediate algebra*, (7th ed.). Cengage.

## VII. Bibliography

Blitzer, R. (2002). *Introductory algebra for college students* (3rd ed.). Prentice Hall. Hubbard, & Robinson (2002). *Elementary algebra*, (2nd ed.). Houghton Mifflin. Lial, Hornsby, & McGinnis (2004). *Introductory Algebra*, (9th ed.). Addison Wesley. McKeague (2004). *Elementary algebra*, (7th ed.). Thomson Publishing.



|  |  |   |   |                   |                                       |  | -   |                          |                |  |  |  |
|--|--|---|---|-------------------|---------------------------------------|--|---|--------------------------|----------------|--|--|--|
| 1a. School or College<br>CT CTC                            | 9  | on<br>S Division of Preparatory Study           |   |                   |                                       |  | 1c. Department College Prepa Developmental St |                          |                |  |  |  |
| 2. Course Prefix   | 3. Course Number                           | 4. Previous                                     | S Course Pre                              | efix & Number     | ber 5a. Credits/CEUs                  |  | Us  | 5b. Contact Hours        |                |  |  |  |
| MATH   | A055A                                      | MATH .  | A058A                                     |                   | 1 cr.                                 |  |   | (Lecture + Lab)<br>(1+0) |                |  |  |  |
| 6. Complete Course T<br>Elementary Algel                   |  |   |   |                   |                                       |  |   | , ,                      |                |  |  |  |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcri                             | ipt (30 character)                         |   |   |                   |                                       |  |   |                          |                |  |  |  |
| 7. Type of Course  | Academic Academic                          | ☐ Prepa   | aratory/Develo                            | opment            | Non-cre                               | edit   | CEU   | Professional Dev         | velopment      |  |  |  |
| 8. Type of Action: [                                       | ☐ Delete                                   | e 9. Repeat                                     | Repeat Status No # of Repeats Max Credits |                   |                                       |  |   |                          |                |  |  |  |
| If a change, mark approp                                   |  | se Number                                       |   | 10. Gradir        | 10. Grading Basis A-F P/NP NG         |  |   |                          |                |  |  |  |
| ☐ Credits ☐ Title ☐ Grading Basis                          | Repe                                       | act Hours<br>at Status<br>s-Listed/Stacke       | d   | 11. Impler        | 11. Implementation Date semester/year |  |   |                          |                |  |  |  |
| Course Descrip   | otion 🔲 Cours                              | se Prerequisites                                |   | From:             | Fall/20                               | 015  | To:   | •                        |                |  |  |  |
| ☐ Test Score Pre☐ Automatic Res☐ Class ☐                   | trictions 🗵 Regis                          | quisites<br>tration Restrict<br>ral Education F |   | 12. 🗌 C           | oss Lis                               |  |   |                          |                |  |  |  |
|  | Major<br>d Catalog Copy (please sp         | pecify)   | ☐ Stacked with                            |                   |                                       |  |   | Cross-Listed Coordina    | tion Signature |  |  |  |
| 13a. Impacted Course                                       | es or Programs: List a                     | ny programs                                     | or college re                             | quirements that   | require                               | this cours   | e.  |                          |                |  |  |  |
|  | ovided in table. If more the               |   | s, submit a sep                           |                   |                                       | available at   |   |                          |                |  |  |  |
| 1. see attached list                                       | Impacted Program/Course                    | 9   |   | Date of Coordina  | tion                                  |  | Cnair/Co                                      | ordinator Contacted      |                |  |  |  |
| 2.   |  |   |   |                   |                                       |  |   |                          |                |  |  |  |
| 3.<br>  Initiator Name (typed)                             | · Thomas Harman                            | Initiator Signed                                | 1 Initials:                               |                   |                                       | Date:  |   |                          |                |  |  |  |
| 13b. Coordination Em                                       | ·  |   | ı IIIIIais                                | 13c. Coord        | lination                              |  | ry Liaison                                    | <br>Date: <u>1/21/15</u> |                |  |  |  |
|  | y Listserv: ( <u>uaa-faculty@l</u>         |   | .edu)                                     | 130. 00010        | iiialioii                             | WILLI LIDIAI   | ly Liaison                                    | Date. <u>1/21/15</u>     |                |  |  |  |
| 14. General Education                                      | on Requirement                             | =   | al Communicatio<br>e Arts                 | on Written Co     |                                       | tion   | Quantitative S<br>Natural Science             | =                        | apstone        |  |  |  |
|  | ion (suggested length 20                   |   |   |                   |                                       |  |   |                          |                |  |  |  |
|  | solutions of linear e<br>H A055A, A055B, A |   |   |                   | TH AO                                 | 55   |   |                          |                |  |  |  |
| •  | isite(s) (list prefix and nu               | 1   |   | quisite(s) (concu |                                       |  | ired)   |                          |                |  |  |  |
| code and score)  | minimum grade of C                         | TIDOT OF LOCE                                   |   | quiono(o) (oonou  | TOTAL OTHER                           | omnone roqu  |   |                          |                |  |  |  |
| 16c. Automatic Restri                                      |  |   |   |                   |                                       | tion Restriction(s) (non-codable) erequisite is not satisfied, an approved UAA placement test is required. |   |                          |                |  |  |  |
| ☐ College ☐  | Major Class                                | Level   | If the                                    | prerequisite is r | ot satis                              | stied, an ap   | proved UAA                                    | A placement test is re-  | quired.        |  |  |  |
| 17. Mark if cours  | se has fees                                |   | 18. 🔲 Ma                                  | rk if course is a | selecte                               | d topic cou  | ırse  |                          |                |  |  |  |
| <ol> <li>Justification for A<br/>BOR resolution</li> </ol> | ction<br>n to unify course des             | criptions fo                                    | developm                                  | ental courses.    |                                       |  |   |                          |                |  |  |  |
|  |  |   |   |                   |                                       |  |   |                          |                |  |  |  |
|  |  |   |   | Approved          |                                       |  |   |                          |                |  |  |  |
| Initiator (faculty only)                                   |  |   | Date                                      | Disappro          | ved D                                 | ean/Director   | of School/Col                                 | llege                    | Date           |  |  |  |
| Thomas Harman<br>Initiator (TYPE NAME)                     |  |   |   |                   |                                       |  |   |                          |                |  |  |  |
| Approved   |  |   |   | Approved          | ı <u>—</u>                            |  |   |                          |                |  |  |  |
| <b></b>  | nent Chair                                 |   | Date                                      | Disappro          | U                                     | ndergraduat<br>oard Chair  | e/Graduate A                                  | cademic                  | Date           |  |  |  |
| Approved   |  |   |   | Approved          |                                       |  |   |                          |                |  |  |  |
| <u> </u>   | /School Curriculum Comn                    | nittee Chair                                    | Date                                      | Disappro          |                                       | rovost or Des  | signee  |                          | Date           |  |  |  |
|  |  | oo onan   | _ 4.0                                     |                   |                                       |  |   |                          | Date           |  |  |  |

**I. Date of Initiation:** January 2015

II. Curriculum Action Request

A. College: Community and Technical College

B. Course Prefix: MATHC. Course Number: A055AD. Number of Credits: 1

E. Contact Hours: 1+0 (45 hours of total student engagement)

F. Course Title: Elementary Algebra A

G. Grading Basis: A-F
H. Implementation Date: Fall 2015
I. Cross-listed/Stacked: N/A

J. Course Description: Topics include solutions of linear equations and

graphs of lines.

Special Note: MATH A055A, A055B, A055C combined are equivalent to MATH A055.

K. Course Prerequisites: MATH A054 with a minimum grade of C

L. Course Co-requisites: N/A
M. Other Restrictions: N/A

N. Registration Restrictions: If the prerequisite is not satisfied, an approved UAA

placement test is required.

O. Course Fees: Yes

#### III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

- A. Instructional Goals. The instructor will:
  - 1. Introduce the concept of a linear equation
  - 2. Demonstrate how to solve linear equations, and how to apply them to simple models
- B. Student Learning Outcomes. Students will be able to:
  - 1. Solve, graph and interpret linear equations
  - 2. Solve applications of linear equations

#### IV. Guidelines for evaluation

Assessment tools for all SLOs consist of: homework assignments, quizzes, tests, and a midterm examination. A comprehensive final exam will be given.

#### V. Course Level Justification

The course is a prerequisite for General Education Quantitative Skills courses at UAA.

## VI. Topical Course Outline

- 1.0 Real Numbers and their Basic Properties
  - 1.1 Basic Definitions
  - 1.2 Operations on Real Numbers
  - 1.3 Properties of Real Numbers
  - 1.4 Powers of Real Numbers
  - 1.5 Roots of Real Numbers
- 2.0 Equations and Inequalities
  - 2.1 Solving Equations
  - 2.2 Simplifying Expressions to Solve Equations
  - 2.3 Application Problems
  - 2.4 Formulas for Solving Application Problems
- 3.0 Graphing Linear Equations
  - 3.1 The Rectangular Coordinate System
  - 3.2 Graphing Linear Equations
  - 3.3 Slope and Applications

### VI. Suggested Texts

Bittinger M., Beecher J., & Johnson B. (2015). *Introductory algebra*, (12th ed.). Addison Wesley.

Gustafson R., Karr R., & Massey M. (2014). *Beginning and intermediate algebra*, (7th ed.). Cengage.

## VII. Bibliography

Blitzer, R. (2002). Introductory algebra for college students (3rd ed.). Prentice Hall.

Hubbard, & Robinson (2002). *Elementary algebra*, (2nd ed.). Houghton Mifflin.

Lial, Hornsby, & McGinnis (2004). *Introductory Algebra*, (9th ed.). Addison Wesley.

McKeague (2004). *Elementary algebra*, (7th ed.). Thomson Publishing.



| 1a. School or College<br>CT CTC  | )  | ion<br>S Division of Preparatory Study |                       |   |   |                                   | Department College Preparatory & evelopmental Studies, Math |                                     |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|-----------------------|---|---|-----------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| 2. Course Prefix   | 3. Course Number   | 4. Previou                             | us Course Prefi       | x & Number  | 5a. (                                     | Credits/CEUs                      | 5b.   | Contact Hours                       |  |  |  |
| MATH   | A055B  | MATH                                   | A058B                 |   | •   | 1 cr.                             |   | (Lecture + Lab)<br>(1+0)            |  |  |  |
| 6. Complete Course 1<br>Elementary Algel   | ora B  |  |                       |   |   |                                   |   |                                     |  |  |  |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcri   | pt (30 character)  |  |                       |   |   |                                   |   |                                     |  |  |  |
| 7. Type of Course  | Academic   |  | paratory/Develop      | ment 📙  | Non-cre                                   | edit CEU                          | L   | Professional Development            |  |  |  |
| 8. Type of Action: Add or Change or Delete   |  |  |                       |   | Repeat Status No # of Repeats Max Credits |                                   |   |                                     |  |  |  |
| If a change, mark approp   | _  |  |                       |   |   |                                   |   |                                     |  |  |  |
| ☐ Prefix       ☐ Course Number         ☐ Credits       ☐ Contact Hours         ☐ Title       ☐ Repeat Status         ☐ Grading Basis       ☐ Cross-Listed/Stacked         ☐ Course Description       ☐ Course Prerequisites         ☐ Test Score Prerequisites       ☐ Co-requisites |  |  |                       | 10. Grading Basis A-F P/NP NG                                   |   |                                   |   |                                     |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |                       | 11. Implementation Date semester/year From: Fall/2015 To: /9999 |   |                                   |   |                                     |  |  |  |
| ☐ Automatic Res☐ Class☐  | trictions  | tration Restric                        | ctions<br>Requirement | 12. 🗌 Cı  | oss Lis                                   | ted with                          |   |                                     |  |  |  |
| ☐ College ☐ Major ☐ Other CCG and Catalog Copy (please specify)  |  |  |                       | ☐ St  | acked                                     | with                              |   | Cross-Listed Coordination Signature |  |  |  |
|  | es or Programs: List a   |  |                       |   |   |                                   |   |                                     |  |  |  |
|  | ovided in table. If more the<br>Impacted Program/Course  |  |                       | rate table. A ter<br>Date of Coordina                           |   |                                   |   | edu/governance.<br>nator Contacted  |  |  |  |
| 1. see attached list   | mpaotoa i rogiam, coaro  | ,                                      |                       | Jato or Gooranie  | uon                                       | O/Id                              | , O O O I G.II.   | ator contacted                      |  |  |  |
| 2.<br>3.   |  |  |                       |   |   |                                   |   |                                     |  |  |  |
| Initiator Name (typed): Thomas Harman Initiator Signed Initials: Date:   |  |  |                       |   |   |                                   |   |                                     |  |  |  |
| 13b. Coordination Email Date: 1/21/15 submitted to Faculty Listserv: (uaa-faculty@lists.uaa.alaska.edu)  |  |  |                       | 13c. Coord  | lination                                  | with Library Liaiso               | on [  | Date: <u>1/21/15</u>                |  |  |  |
| 14. General Education  |  |  | ral Communication     | Written Co  |   | =                                 | ative Skills<br>Sciences                                    | Humanities Integrative Capstone     |  |  |  |
| 15. Course Descripti<br>Topics include   | Mark appropriate box: Fine Arts Social Sciences Natural Sciences Integrative Capstone  15. Course Description (suggested length 20 to 50 words) Topics include evaluating and simplifying algebraic expressions, polynomials, factoring, integer exponents. Special Note: MATH A055A, A055B, A055C combined are equivalent to MATH A055. |  |                       |   |   |                                   |   |                                     |  |  |  |
|  | site(s) (list prefix and nui   | •                                      |                       |   | rent enr                                  | ollment required)                 |   |                                     |  |  |  |
|  | a minimum grade of C   |  |                       |   |   |                                   |   |                                     |  |  |  |
| 16c. Automatic Restri  | `  | <b>.</b> .                             | 16d. Registra         | ation Restriction   | n(s) ( <i>n</i>                           | on-codable)                       |   |                                     |  |  |  |
|  |  | Level                                  | 40 D Maril            | :                         |   | ditania anuma                     |   |                                     |  |  |  |
| 17. Mark if cours  |  |  | 18. ∐ Mark            | ir course is a  | seiecte                                   | d topic course                    |   |                                     |  |  |  |
| 19. Justification for A BOR resolution   | n to unify course des  | criptions fo                           | or developme          | ntal courses.   |   |                                   |   |                                     |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |                       | Approved  |   |                                   |   |                                     |  |  |  |
| Initiator (faculty only) Thomas Harman Initiator (TYPE NAME)   |  |  | Date                  | Disappro  | ved De                                    | ean/Director of School            | ol/College  | Date                                |  |  |  |
| Approved   |  |  |                       | Approved  | l —                                       | ndorgraducts/Crs -t               | oto Acad-   | mio D-1-                            |  |  |  |
| Disapproved Departr  | nent Chair   |  | Date                  | Disappro  |   | ndergraduate/Gradua<br>oard Chair | ale Acade   | mic Date                            |  |  |  |
| Approved   |  |  |                       | Approved  |   |                                   |   |                                     |  |  |  |
| Disapproved College  | /School Curriculum Comm  | nittee Chair                           | Date                  | Disappro  | ved Pi                                    | rovost or Designee                |   | Date                                |  |  |  |

**I. Date of Initiation:** January 2015

II. Curriculum Action Request

A. College: Community and Technical College

B. Course Prefix: MATHC. Course Number: A055BD. Number of Credits: 1

E. Contact Hours: 1+0 (45 hours of total student engagement)

F. Course Title: Elementary Algebra B

G. Grading Basis: A-F
H. Implementation Date: Fall 2015
I. Cross-listed/Stacked: N/A

J. Course Description: Topics include evaluating and simplifying algebraic

expressions, polynomials, factoring, integer

exponents.

Special Note: MATH A055A, A055B, A055C combined are equivalent to MATH A055.

K. Course Prerequisites: MATH A055A with a minimum grade of C

L. Course Co-requisites: N/A
M. Other Restrictions: N/A
N. Registration Restrictions: N/A
O. Course Fees: Yes

#### III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

- A. Instructional Goals. The instructor will:
  - 1. Define polynomial expressions and demonstrate the basic operations
  - 2. Define exponents and their properties
  - 3. Demonstrate how to solve systems of linear equations
- B. Student Learning Outcomes. Students will be able to
  - 1. Evaluate and simplify polynomial expressions
  - 2. Perform operations on polynomial expressions
  - 3. Solve and interpret systems of linear equation
  - 4. Solve applications of linear equations

#### IV. Guidelines for evaluation

Assessment tools for all SLOs consist of: homework assignments, quizzes, tests, and a midterm examination. A comprehensive final exam will be given.

### V. Course Level Justification

The course is a prerequisite for General Education Quantitative Skills courses at UAA.

#### VI. Topical Course Outline

- 1.0 Solving Systems of Equations and Inequalities
  - 1.1 Solving Systems of Linear Equations by Graphing
  - 1.2 Solving Systems of Linear Equations by Substitution
  - 1.3 Solving Systems of Linear Equations by Elimination/Addition
  - 1.4 Applications of Systems of Equations
  - 1.5 Systems of Linear Inequalities (optional)

## 2.0 Polynomials

- 2.1 Exponents and their Properties
- 2.2 Negative Exponents and Scientific Notation
- 2.3 Introduction to Polynomials
- 2.4 Adding and Subtracting Polynomials
- 2.5 Multiplying Polynomials
- 2.6 Dividing Polynomials

#### VI. Suggested Texts

Bittinger M., Beecher J., & Johnson B. (2015). *Introductory algebra*, (12th ed.). Addison Wesley.

Gustafson R., Karr R., & Massey M. (2014). *Beginning and intermediate algebra*, (7th ed.). Cengage.

### VII. Bibliography

Blitzer, R. (2002). Introductory algebra for college students (3rd ed.). Prentice Hall.

Hubbard, & Robinson (2002). Elementary algebra, (2nd ed.). Houghton Mifflin.

Lial, Hornsby, & McGinnis (2004). *Introductory Algebra*, (9th ed.). Addison Wesley.

McKeague (2004). Elementary algebra, (7th ed.). Thomson Publishing.



| 1a. School or College<br>CT CTC  | )   | 1b. Division           |                             | Preparatory S                        | 1c. Department College Preparatory & Developmental Studies, Math |                                       |   |    |  |  |  |
|--|---|------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|---|----|--|--|--|
| 2. Course Prefix   | 3. Course Number  | 4. Previou             | s Course Pre                | fix & Number                         | 5a. Credits/CEUs   |                                       | 5b. Contact Hours                             |    |  |  |  |
| MATH   | A055C   | MATH                   | A058C                       |                                      | 1  | cr.                                   | (Lecture + Lab)<br>(1+0)                      |    |  |  |  |
| 6. Complete Course T<br>Elementary Algeb   |   |                        |                             |                                      |  |                                       |   |    |  |  |  |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcri   | pt (30 character)   |                        |                             |                                      |  |                                       |   |    |  |  |  |
| 7. Type of Course  | Academic  |                        | aratory/Develop             | oment                                | Non-cre  | edit CEU                              | Professional Development                      |    |  |  |  |
| -  |   | hange or               | ☐ Delete                    | 9. Repeat                            | 9. Repeat Status No # of Repeats Max Credits                     |                                       |   |    |  |  |  |
| If a change, mark approp Prefix Credits  |   | se Number<br>act Hours |                             | 10. Gradin                           | 10. Grading Basis A-F P/NP NG                                    |                                       |   |    |  |  |  |
|  | ☐ Title ☐ Repeat Status ☐ Grading Basis ☐ Cross-Listed/Stacked ☐ Course Description ☐ Course Prerequisites  |                        |                             |                                      | 11. Implementation Date semester/year From: Fall/2015 To: /9999  |                                       |   |    |  |  |  |
| ☐ Test Score Prerequisites ☐ Co-requisites ☐ Automatic Restrictions ☐ Class ☐ Level ☐ General Education Requirements |   |                        |                             | 12. 🗌 Cr                             | oss Lis  | ted with                              |   |    |  |  |  |
| ☐ College ☐ Major ☐ Other CCG and Catalog Copy (please specify)  |   |                        |                             | ☐ Sta                                | Stacked with Cross-Listed Coordination Signature                 |                                       |   |    |  |  |  |
| · ·  | es or Programs: List a  |                        | _                           |                                      |  |                                       |   |    |  |  |  |
|  | ovided in table. If more the<br>Impacted Program/Course   |                        | s, submit a sepa            | arate table. A ten  Date of Coordina |  |                                       | aska.edu/governance.<br>Coordinator Contacted |    |  |  |  |
| see attached list  | impacted i regiani, course  |                        |                             | Date of Goordina                     | uon  | Onan/ C                               | obraniator contacted                          |    |  |  |  |
| 2.<br>3.   |   |                        |                             |                                      |  |                                       |   |    |  |  |  |
| Initiator Name (typed)   | Initiator Name (typed): Thomas Harman Initiator Signed Initials: Date:  |                        |                             |                                      |  |                                       |   |    |  |  |  |
| 13b. Coordination Em   | ail Date: 1/21/1 y Listserv: (uaa-faculty@l   |                        | a.edu)                      | 13c. Coord                           | lination   | with Library Liaison                  | Date: <u>1/21/15</u>                          |    |  |  |  |
| 14. General Education  | on Requirement  |                        | al Communication<br>ne Arts | Written Co                           |  | tion Quantitative                     |   |    |  |  |  |
| 15. Course Descripti<br>Topics include   | 15. Course Description (suggested length 20 to 50 words) Topics include evaluating and simplifying algebraic expressions, factoring, and quadratic equations.  Special Note: MATH A055A, A055B, A055C combined are equivalent to MATH A055. |                        |                             |                                      |  |                                       |   |    |  |  |  |
| code and score)  | site(s) (list prefix and nul  | mber or test           | 16b. Co-req                 | uisite(s) (concur                    | rent enr   | ollment required)                     |   |    |  |  |  |
| 16c. Automatic Restri  | a minimum grade of C  |                        | 16d Pogistr                 | ration Restrictio                    | n(c) (n  | on codable)                           |   |    |  |  |  |
| College  | `   | Level                  | rou. Registi                | alion Restriction                    | 11(5) (110   | on-codable)                           |   |    |  |  |  |
| 17. Mark if cours  | se has fees   |                        | 18.                         | k if course is a                     | selecte  | d topic course                        |   |    |  |  |  |
| 19. Justification for A<br>BOR resolution  | ction<br>n to unify course des  | scriptions fo          | r developme                 | ental courses.                       |  |                                       |   |    |  |  |  |
|  |   |                        |                             |                                      |  |                                       |   | _  |  |  |  |
|  |   |                        |                             | Approved                             |  |                                       |   |    |  |  |  |
| Initiator (faculty only) Thomas Harman   |   |                        | Date                        | Disappro                             | /ed De   | ean/Director of School/C              | ollege Date                                   | e  |  |  |  |
| Initiator (TYPE NAME)  Approved  |   |                        |                             | Approved                             | ı  |                                       |   |    |  |  |  |
| <u> </u>   | nent Chair  |                        | Date                        | Disappro                             | Uı   | ndergraduate/Graduate .<br>bard Chair | Academic Date                                 | е  |  |  |  |
|  |   |                        | Date                        |                                      |  | January Chian                         |   |    |  |  |  |
| Approved  Disapproved College.   | /School Curriculum Comn   | nittee Chair           | Date                        | ☐ Approved                           |  | ovost or Designee                     | Date  | е. |  |  |  |
|  |   |                        |                             |                                      |  |                                       | Dail  |    |  |  |  |

I. Date of Initiation: January 2015

II. Curriculum Action Request

A. College: Community and Technical College

B. Course Prefix: MATHC. Course Number: A055CD. Number of Credits: 1

E. Contact Hours: 1+0 (45 hours of total student engagement)

F. Course Title: Elementary Algebra C

G. Grading Basis: A-F
H. Implementation Date: Fall 2015
I. Cross-listed/Stacked: N/A

J. Course Description: Topics include evaluating and simplifying algebraic

expressions, factoring, and quadratic equations. Special Note: MATH A055A, A055B, A055C combined are equivalent to MATH A055.

K. Course Prerequisites: MATH A055B with a minimum grade of C

L. Course Co-requisites: N/A
M. Other Restrictions: N/A
N. Registration Restrictions: N/A
O. Course Fees: Yes

#### III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

A. Instructional Goals. The instructor will:

- 1. Define polynomial and rational expressions and demonstrate the basic operations on each
- 2. Introduce the concept of a rational equation
- 3. Demonstrate how to solve rational equations and how to apply them to simple models
- B. Student Learning Outcomes. Students will be able to:
  - 1. Evaluate, factor and simplify rational expressions
  - 2. Perform operations on rational expressions
  - 3. Solve, graph and interpret rational equations
  - 4. Solve and interpret rational equations
  - 5. Solve applications of rational equations

#### IV. Guidelines for evaluation

Assessment tools for all SLOs consist of: homework assignments, quizzes, tests, and a midterm examination. A comprehensive final exam will be given.

### V. Course Level Justification

The course is a prerequisite for General Education Quantitative Skills courses at UAA.

#### VI. Topical Course Outline

- 1.0 Factoring Polynomials
  - 1.1 Factoring out the Greatest Common Factor; Factoring by Grouping
  - 1.2 Factoring the Difference of Two Squares
  - 1.3 Factoring Trinomials with a Leading Coefficient of 1
  - 1.4 Factoring General Trinomials
  - 1.5 Factoring the Sum and Difference of Cubes
  - 1.6 Factoring: A General Strategy
  - 1.7 Solving Equations by Factoring
  - 1.8 Solving Applications

## 2.0 Proportions and Rational Expressions

- 2.1 Ratios
- 2.2 Proportions and Similar Triangles
- 2.3 Simplifying Rational Expressions
- 2.4 Multiplying and Dividing Rational Expressions
- 2.5 Adding and Subtracting Rational Expressions
- 2.6 Complex Rational Expressions
- 2.7 Solving Rational Equations
- 2.8 Applications Involving Rational Equations

### VI. Suggested Texts

Bittinger M., Beecher J., & Johnson B. (2015). *Introductory algebra*, (12th ed.). Addison Wesley.

Gustafson R., Karr R., & Massey M. (2014). *Beginning and intermediate algebra*, (7th ed.). Cengage.

#### VII. Bibliography

Blitzer, R. (2002). *Introductory algebra for college students* (3rd ed.). Prentice Hall.

Hubbard, & Robinson (2002). Elementary algebra, (2nd ed.). Houghton Mifflin.

Lial, Hornsby, & McGinnis (2004). *Introductory Algebra*, (9th ed.). Addison Wesley.

McKeague (2004). *Elementary algebra*, (7th ed.). Thomson Publishing.



| 1a. School or College<br>AS CAS  | 1b. Division<br>ASSC Divis                       | sion<br>SC Division of Social Science |   |                  |                               |                           | 1c. Department Sociology              |   |         |  |
|--|--|---------------------------------------|---|------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|---------|--|
| 2. Course Prefix   | 3. Course Number                                 | 4. Previous Cou                       | rse Prefix  | & Number         | mber 5a. Credits/CEUs         |                           |                                       | Contact Hours                             |         |  |
| Soc  | A 250  | NA                                    |   |                  | 3                             |                           |                                       | (Lecture + Lab)<br>(3+0)                  |         |  |
| 6. Complete Course T<br>Guns in American   |  |                                       |   |                  |                               |                           | •                                     |   |         |  |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcri   | pt (30 character)                                |                                       |   |                  |                               |                           |                                       |   |         |  |
| 7. Type of Course  | Academic Academic                                | Preparatory                           | /Developm   | nent 🗌           | Non-cre                       | edit 🔲                    | CEU 🗌                                 | Professional Developme                    | ent     |  |
| 8. Type of Action:   | Add or C   | nange or $\square$                    | Delete  | 9. Repeat        | Status                        | No # of R                 | epeats                                | Max Credits                               |         |  |
| If a change, mark appropriate boxes:  ☐ Prefix ☐ Course Number ☐ Credits ☐ Contact Hours ☐ Title ☐ Repeat Status   |  |                                       |   |                  | 10. Grading Basis A-F P/NP NG |                           |                                       |   |         |  |
| ☐ Grading Basis ☐ Course Descrip ☐ Test Score Pre  | s-Listed/Stacked<br>se Prerequisites<br>quisites |                                       | 11. Implementation Date semester/year From: Fall/2015 To: /9999 |                  |                               |                           |                                       |   |         |  |
| ☐ Automatic Rest☐ Class ☐  | = °  | tration Restrictions                  | ement   | 12. 🗌 C          | oss Lis                       | sted with                 |                                       |   |         |  |
| College C  |  |                                       | ☐ St  | acked            | with                          | C                         | Cross-Listed Coordination Signature   |   |         |  |
| 13a. Impacted Course Please type into fields pro   | -  |                                       | -   |                  |                               |                           | w uaa alaska ed                       | du/governance                             |         |  |
|  | Impacted Program/Course                          | <u> </u>                              |   | ate of Coordina  | <u> </u>                      | available at ww           | Chair/Coordina                        |   |         |  |
| 1. Sociology 2.  |  |                                       | 2/9/1   | 5                |                               | Nelta Edward              | s                                     |   |         |  |
| 3.   |  |                                       |   |                  |                               |                           |                                       |   |         |  |
| Initiator Name (typed)   | : <u>John Riley</u>                              | Initiator Signed Initia               | s:  |                  |                               | Date:                     |                                       |   |         |  |
| 13b. Coordination Em submitted to Facult   | ail Date: 02/02/<br>y Listserv: (uaa-faculty@l   |                                       |   | 13c. Coord       | dination                      | with Library L            | iaison D                              | ate: <u>02/02/15</u>                      |         |  |
| 14. General Education  Mark a  | on Requirement ppropriate box:                   | Oral Comr                             | nunication  | Written Co       |                               | =                         | uantitative Skills<br>atural Sciences | Humanities Integrative Capstone           |         |  |
| 15. Course Descripti Focuses on the historical and comp work to shape and the state of the state | ne use of firearms in<br>arative perspectives    | recreation, self-<br>on U.S. firearm  | s policies  | s with an en     |                               |                           |                                       | empirical research.<br>which competing gr |         |  |
| 16a. Course Prerequi code and score) SOC A101 with a m   |  | mber or test 16b.                     | Co-requi  | site(s) (concu   | rent enr                      | rollment required         | ()                                    |   |         |  |
| 16c. Automatic Restri  | ction(s)   | 16d.                                  | Registrat   | tion Restriction | n(s) <i>(n</i>                | on-codable)               |                                       |   |         |  |
| ☐ College ☐  | Major Class                                      | Level                                 |   |                  |                               |                           |                                       |   |         |  |
| 17. Mark if cours  | se has fees                                      | 18.                                   | Mark  | if course is a   | selecte                       | ed topic course           | )                                     |   |         |  |
|  | ch suggests that Ala                             |                                       |   |                  |                               |                           |                                       | States and public p                       | olicies |  |
| regulating firearms  | are a matter of grea                             | t concern for ma                      | ny Alask  | ans. UAA c       | urrenti                       | y offers no in            | istruction on                         | this topic.                               |         |  |
|  |  |                                       |   | Approved         | i                             |                           |                                       |   |         |  |
| Initiator (faculty only)   |  | D                                     | ate   | Disappro         | ved D                         | ean/Director of S         | School/College                        |   | Date    |  |
| John Riley<br>Initiator (TYPE NAME)  |  |                                       |   |                  |                               |                           |                                       |   |         |  |
| Approved   |  |                                       |   | Approved         | ı <del></del>                 |                           |                                       |   |         |  |
| Disapproved Departn  | nent Chair                                       | D                                     | ate   | Disappro         |                               | ndergraduate/Groard Chair | raduate Academ                        | 1IC                                       | Date    |  |
| Approved   |  |                                       |   | Approved         | i                             |                           |                                       |   |         |  |
| Disapproved College  | School Curriculum Comn                           | nittee Chair D                        | ate   | Disappro         | ved P                         | rovost or Design          | iee                                   |   | Date    |  |

## UNIVERSITY OF ALASKA ANCHORAGE December 2014

School/College College of Arts and Sciences

**Course Subject** Sociology **Course Number** SOC A250

**Number of Credits** 3+0

Course Title Guns in American Society

**Grading Basis** A-F

**Course Description:** Focuses on the use of firearms in recreation, self-defense, and crime with an introduction to relevant empirical research. Offers historical and comparative perspectives on U.S. firearms policies with an emphasis on the social context in which competing groups work to shape and balance concerns about civil rights and public safety.

Course Level Justification: Students enter this course after completing SOC A101.

**Prerequisite(s)** SOC A101 with a minimum grade of C.

**Fees** None

**Instructional Goals** 

### The Instructor will:

- 1. Describe, compare, and contrast commonly available firearms types and describe basic terminology and principles of firearms safety.
- 2. Describe the social forces influencing the evolution of U.S. firearms laws while comparing U.S. policies to regulatory regimes in other developed countries.
- 3. Describe, compare, and contrast major perspectives on U.S. firearms laws with an emphasis on competing efforts to balance concerns about civil rights and public safety.
- 4. Describe and explain key research issues, including current empirical work on the relationship between firearms availability and public safety.

# **Student Learning Outcomes**

| The student will be able to                   | Assessment Method                             |
|---|---|
| 1. Describe, compare, and contrast            | Writing assignments, discussion, class        |
| commonly available types of firearms          | presentations.                                |
| and describe and explain basic principles     |   |
| of firearms safety.                           |   |
| 2. Describe the social forces influencing the | Exams, writing assignments, discussion, class |
| evolution of U.S. firearms laws and           | presentations.                                |
| compare U.S. laws to those of other           |   |
| developed nations.                            |   |
| 3. Describe, compare, and critique major      | Exams, writing assignments, discussion, class |
| perspectives on U.S. firearms laws with       | presentations.                                |
| an emphasis on competing efforts to           |   |
| balance concerns about civil rights and       |   |

| public safety.  |  |
|---|--|
| Describe, and explain key findings and issues in the research literature on firearms and public safety. | Exams, writing assignments, discussion, class presentations. |

### **Guidelines for Evaluation**

Students will be evaluated on the basis of exams, written assignments, and class presentation and discussion.

# **Topical Course Outline**

- I. Common Firearms, Basic Terminology, and Safety Issues
  - 1. Muskets, Rifles, Pistols, Revolvers, and Shotguns, 1770-1870
  - 2. Rifles, Pistols, Revolvers, and Shotguns, 1870-1970
  - 3. Contemporary Firearms: Muzzle Energy, Bullet Construction, and Rate of Fire
  - 4. Safe Handling of Firearms
  - 5. Safe Storage of Firearms and Ammunition
  - 6. Accidents, Crimes, and Suicides Involving Firearms
  - 7. Constitutional Rights, Public Safety, and the Rule of Law
- II. Firearms Regulation in the United States in Comparative Perspective
  - 1. The Second Amendment and the Militia Acts: The Right to Keep and Bear Arms
  - 2. State and Local Firearms Regulations in the 19<sup>th</sup> Century
  - 3. The Sullivan Dangerous Weapons Act: New York, 1911
  - 4. Model Legislation: The Uniform Firearms Act
  - 5. Prohibition, Crime and the National Firearms Act of 1934
  - 6. The Federal Firearms Act of 1938: Licensing Dealers, Restricting Felons
  - 7. U.S. v. Miller, 1939 to the Gun Control Act of 1968
  - 8. Regulatory Concerns Since 1968: Handgun Ownership, Concealed Carry, So-Called Cop Killer Bullets, Saturday Night Specials and Assault Rifles
  - 9. District of Columbia v. Heller and McDonald v. City of Chicago
  - 10. Firearms Regulations in Canada, Europe, and Japan

### III. Central Issues in Firearms Research

- 1. Victimization Rates and the Availability of Firearms: Accidents, Crimes, Suicides
- 2. Perspectives on Facilitation and Deterrence
- 3. Methodological Issues: Reverse Causality, Polling and Sampling Limitations, Heterogeneity, Problems with Time Series Data
- 4. Proxy Measures of Gun Ownership: Cook's Index, Firearms Suicides / Suicides (FS/S), Firearms Homicides / Homicides (FH/H), Hunting License Sales
- 5. Guns, Homicide, and Economic Development: The "American Anomaly"
- 6. Race, Class, Age and Gender as Predictors of Homicide by Firearms
- 7. Regional and International Variation in Homicide Rates and Gun Availability
- 8. Domestic Violence, Mental Illness, Suicide, and Mass Casualty Events
- 9. Public Opinion and Firearms Regulation
- 10. What Works? Evidence-Based Assessment of Efforts to Reduce Gun Violence

### **Suggested Texts**

- Winkler, Adam. 2011. *Gunfight: the Battle over the Right to Bear Arms in America*. New York: W.W. Norton.
- Lott, John R. 2010. *More Guns Less Crime: Understanding Crime and Gun Control Laws*, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Hemenway, David. 2007. *Private Guns Public Health*. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press.
- Beeghley, Leonard. 2003. *Homicide: A Sociological Explanation*. New York: Rowman and Littlefield.

### References

- Baker, Jeanine and Samara. McPhedran. 2007. "Gun Laws and Sudden Death: Did the Australian Firearms Legislation of 1996 Make a Difference?" *British Journal of Criminology* 47:455-469.
- Boyce, Jillian and Adam Cotter. 2013. "Homicide in Canada, 2012." Canadian Centre for Justice Statistics, Available at: <a href="http://www.statcan.gc.ca/pub/85-002-x/2013001/article/11882-eng.htm?fpv=2693">http://www.statcan.gc.ca/pub/85-002-x/2013001/article/11882-eng.htm?fpv=2693</a> Accessed on 11/30/2014.
- Center for Disease Control. 2003. "First Reports Evaluating the Effectiveness of Strategies for Preventing Violence: Firearms Laws." *MMWR Recommendations and Reports* 52 (RR14); 11-12. Available at <a href="www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/rr5214a2.htm">www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/rr5214a2.htm</a> Accessed on 2/19/1014.
- Cook, Phillip J., 1981. "The Effect of gun Availability on Violent Crime Patterns," *Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science* 455:63-79.

- Cooper, Alexia and Erica L. Smith. 2011. "Homicide Trends in the United States, 1980-2008." Bureau of Justice Statistics. NCJ 236018. Available at: <a href="http://www.bjs.gov/content/pub/pdf/htus8008.pdf">http://www.bjs.gov/content/pub/pdf/htus8008.pdf</a> Retrieved on 11/30/2014.
- Cotter, Adam. 2014. "Firearms and Violent Crime in Canada, 2012." *Canadian Centre for Justice Statistics*. Available at: http://www.statcan.gc.ca/pub/85-002-x/2014001/article/11925-eng.htm Retrieved on 11/30/2014.
- Fleegler, Eric W. et al. 2013. "Firearms Legislation and Firearms-Related Fatalities in the United States." *Journal of the American Medical Association* 173: 732-740.
- Hagan, J. 1991. *The Disreputable Pleasures: Crime and Deviance in Canada*. Toronto: McGraw Hill.
- Hoskins, Anthony. 2011. Household Gun Prevalence and Rates of Violent Crime: a Test of Competing Theories," *Criminal Justice Studies: A Critical Journal of Crime, Law, and Society* 24:125-136.
- Kleck, Gary. 1997. *Targeting Guns: Firearms and Their Control*. New Brunswick, New Jersey: Aldine Transaction Publishing.
- -----2004. "Measures of Gun Ownership Levels for Macro Level Crime and Violence Research," *Journal of Research in Crime and Delinquency* 41:3-36.
- Krug, E.G., K.E. Powell, and L.L. Dahlberg. 1998. "Firearm-Related Deaths in the United States and 35 Other High- and Upper Middle- Income Countries." *International Journal of Epidemiology* 27: 214-221.
- Leff, Carol Skalnick and Mark Leff. 1981. "The Politics of Ineffectiveness: Federal Firearms Legislation, 1919-1938," *Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science* 455:48-62.
- LeMaire, J. 2005. "The Costs of Firearms Deaths in the United States: Reduced Life Expectancies and Increased Insurance Costs." *The Journal of Risk and Insurance* 72: 359-374.
- Lester, David. 2000. "Gun Availability and the Use of Guns for Suicide and Homicide in Canada," *Canadian Journal of Public Health* 91:186-187.
- Lipsett, Seymour Martin 1990. Continental Divide: The Values and Institutions in the United States and Canada. New York: Routledge.
- Ludwig, Jens and Phillip J Cook (Eds.) 2003. *Evaluating Gun Policy: Effects on Crime and Violence*. Washington D.C.: The Brookings Institution.
- Makarios, Matthew D. and Travis C. Pratt. 2012. "The Effectiveness of Policies and Programs that Attempt to Reduce Firearm Violence: A Meta-Analysis." *Crime and Delinquency* 58: 222-244.

- Royal Canadian Mounted Police. 2014. Canadian Firearms Program: Facts and Figures. Available at <a href="http://www.rcmp-grc.gc.ca/cfp-pcaf/facts-faits/index-eng.htm">http://www.rcmp-grc.gc.ca/cfp-pcaf/facts-faits/index-eng.htm</a> Retrieved 11/12/14.
- Van Kesteren, J. N. 2014. "Revisiting the Gun Ownership and Violence Link: A Multilevel Analysis of Victimization Survey Data," *British Journal of Criminology* 54: 53-72.
- Vernick, Jon S., James G. Hodges, Jr., and Daniel Webster. 2007. "The Ethics of Restrictive Licensing for Handguns: Comparing the United States and Canadian Approaches to Handgun Regulation." *Journal of Law, Medicine and Ethics* 35:668-678.
- Wright, James D., Peter H. Rossi, and Kathleen Daly. 1983. *Under the Gun: Weapons, Crime, and Violence in America*. New York: Aldine Publishing.
- Zimring, Franklin E. and Gordon Hawkins. 1997. *Crime is Not the Problem: Lethal Violence in America*. New York: Oxford University Press.

# **Suggested Periodicals**

American Sociological Review

British Journal of Criminology

Crime and Delinquency

Criminology

Law and Society Review

Social Problems

Homicide Studies

### **Internet Sources**

Bureau of Justice Statistics. <a href="http://www.bjs.gov/">http://www.bjs.gov/</a>

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. <a href="http://www.cdc.gov/injury/wisqars/">http://www.cdc.gov/injury/wisqars/</a>

Federal Bureau of Investigation, Crime Statistics. http://www.fbi.gov/stats-services/crimestats

Statistics Canada. http://www.statcan.gc.ca/pub/85-002-x/2013001/article/11854-eng.htm



| 1a. School or College<br>AS CAS  | 9                                 | 1b. Division<br>AMSC Division of N                             | /lath Science                                 | е  |                   |                        | 1c. Depart<br>Geolo           | ment<br>gical Sciences     |
|--|-----------------------------------|--|---|--|-------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Course Prefix     GEOL   | 3. Course Number<br>A321          | 4. Previous Course Prefix                                      | ous Course Prefix & Number 5a. Credits/CEUs 4 |  |                   |                        | 5b. Conta<br>(Lectur<br>(3+3) | e + Lab)                   |
| 6. Complete Course Title Mineralogy  |                                   |  |   |  |                   |                        |                               |                            |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcri   | ipt (30 character)                |  |   |  |                   |                        |                               |                            |
| 7. Type of Course  | Academic Academic                 | Preparatory/Developm   | nent  | Non-cı   | edit              | CEU                    | Profes                        | ssional Development        |
|  |                                   | hange or Delete  | 9. Repeat                                     | Statu  | s No              | # of Repeats           | M                             | ax Credits                 |
| If a change, mark approp   | Cour                              | se Number<br>act Hours   | 10. Gradin                                    | g Basi   | s [               | ☐ A-F ☐ P              | NP   N                        | IG                         |
| ☐ Title ☐ Grading Basis ☐ Course Descrip ☐ Test Score Pre  | Cross                             | at Status<br>s-Listed/Stacked<br>se Prerequisites<br>equisites |   |  | on Date<br>g/2016 | semester/year<br>To: 9 | 999/                          |                            |
| Other Restriction  | ons Regis<br>] Level              | stration Restrictions  | 12. 🗌 Cr                                      | oss Li   | sted with         | 1                      |                               |                            |
| Other CCG (pl  |                                   |  | ☐ St  | acked  | with              | _<br>n                 | Cross-Lis                     | ted Coordination Signature |
| Please type into fields pr   | ovided in table. If more the      | ny programs or college requanthree entries, submit a separ     | ate table. A ten                              | nplate i   | s availab         | le at www.uaa.ala      |                               |                            |
| Impacted 1.  | Program/Course                    | Catalog Page(s) Impac  | ted Date of                                   | Coordi   | nation            | C                      | Chair/Coordina                | tor Contacted              |
| 2.   |                                   |  |   |  |                   |                        |                               |                            |
| 3.   |                                   |  |   |  |                   |                        |                               |                            |
| Initiator Name (typed) Initiator Signed Initials: _  |                                   | Date:  |   |  |                   |                        |                               |                            |
| 13b. Coordination Em   |                                   | Date   | 13c Coord                                     | linatio  | a with Li         | brany Liaisan          | Data:                         |                            |
|  | y Listserv: ( <u>uaa-faculty@</u> | <u>lists.uaa.alaska.edu</u> )                                  | 13c. Coordination with Library Liaison Date:  |  |                   |                        |                               |                            |
| 14. General Education  | on Requirement                    | Oral Communication Fine Arts                                   | =   | Written Communication     ☐ Quantitative Skills     ☐ Humanities       ☐ Social Sciences     ☐ Natural Sciences     ☐ Integrative Capstone |                   |                        |                               |                            |
| 15. Course Description (suggested length 20 to 50 words) Crystallography including external form and internal order. Crystal chemistry, atomic structure, crystal structure, and compositional variation, nature and origin of physical properties of minerals. Mineral association, occurrence, and paragenesis. Introduction to x-ray crystallography and optical mineralogy. Laboratory includes determinative crystallography, optical mineralogy and systematic determinative mineralogy. |                                   |  |   |  |                   |                        |                               |                            |
| 16a. Course Prerequisite(s) (list prefix and number) [GEOL A221, MATH A251, PHYS A124 (minimum grade C) and CHEM A105 (minimum grade C or concurrent enrollment)]  16b. Test Score(s) NA NA NA NA  |                                   |  |   |  | (concurrent er    | nrollment required)    |                               |                            |
| 16d. Other Restriction  College  | `                                 | 16e. Registra  | tion Restriction                              | n(s) <i>(r</i>   | on-cod            | able)                  |                               |                            |
| 17. Mark if cours  |                                   |  | if course is a                                | select   | ed topic          | course                 |                               |                            |
| 19. Justification for A  | ction                             | ed for the content taught in G                                 | SEOL A321 th                                  | ey will  | need to           | complete the f         | irst semeste                  | r of calculus and a year   |

| Initiator (faculty only) LeeAnn Munk Initiator (TYPE NAME) | Date | Approved Disapproved   | Dean/Director of School/College                      | Date |
|--|------|------------------------|--|------|
| Approved Disapproved Department Chairperson                | Date | Approved - Disapproved | Undergraduate/Graduate Academic<br>Board Chairperson | Date |
| Approved Disapproved Curriculum Committee Chairperson      | Date | Approved Disapproved   | Provost or Designee                                  | Date |

# Course Content Guide University of Alaska Anchorage

# GEOL A321 Mineralogy

**I. Date of Initiation:** Spring 2016

### **II. Course Information:**

- A. College or School: CAS
- B. Course Subject: Geological Sciences
- C. Course Number: A321
- D. Number of Credits: 4.0 (3+3)
- E. Course Program Title: Mineralogy
- F. Grading Basis: A-F
- G. Course Description: Crystallography including external form and internal order. Crystal chemistry, atomic structure, crystal structure, and compositional variation, nature and origin of physical properties of minerals. Mineral association, occurrence, and paragenesis. Introduction to x-ray crystallography and optical mineralogy. Laboratory includes determinative crystallography, optical mineralogy and systematic determinative mineralogy
- H. Course Prerequisites: GEOL A221, MATH A200, PHYS A124 (minimum grade C) and CHEM A105 (minimum grade C or concurrent enrollment)
- I. Registration Restrictions: none
- J. Fee: yes

#### III. Instructional Goals and Student Outcomes:

### A. Instructional Goals. The instructor will:

- Present the concepts important in the study of mineralogy and guide students to an understanding of the principles and applications of mineralogy to geologic problems.
- 2) Present an introduction to crystallography and mineral chemistry.
- 3) Present the principles of optical mineralogy.
- 4) Present the principles of systematic determinative mineralogy of silicate and non-silicate minerals.
- 5) Provide laboratory assignments which require students to apply their knowledge of the physical and optical properties of minerals and identify a wide range of mineral samples.

# B. Student Learning Outcomes. The students will be able to:

1) Classify the major mineral groups and identify major rock forming minerals from hand samples. **Assessment:** homework, lab assignments, quizzes, exams.

- 2) Discriminate between isotropic, uniaxial, and biaxial minerals in thin section and grain mounts. **Assessment:** homework, lab assignments, quizzes, exams.
- 3) Determine the fundamentals of crystal chemistry and illustrate the crystal structure of the major mineral groups. **Assessment:** homework, lab assignments, quizzes, exams.
- 4) Discriminate between the different types of optical figures in thin section. **Assessment:** homework, lab assignments, quizzes, exams.
- 5) Use Pauling's Rules to derive the cation/anion ratio and bond strength of major minerals. **Assessment:** homework, lab assignments, quizzes, exams.

#### IV. Course Evaluation

The evaluation is at the discretion of the instructor. The evaluation can include written and practical exams, quizzes, written exercises and problems, laboratory exercises, class discussion, special projects, and reading the scientific literature. Evaluation procedures are explained at the first class meeting.

### V. Course Level Justification

This course provides students with content and problem solving skills that are utilized throughout other courses in the geology curriculum. Students are expected to learn advanced concepts and apply them deterministically over a wide range of applications in geology.

# **VI. Topical Course Outline**

- 1. Mineral Chemistry
  - a. Electronic structure of atoms
  - b. Periodic table and atomic weights
  - c. Bonding, ionic crystals and radii
  - d. Pauling's Rules
  - e. Ionic substitutions in crystals
- 2. Crystallography
  - a. Crystal symmetry
  - b. Unit cells
  - c. Crystal systems
  - d. Miller Indices
- 3. Optical mineralogy
  - a. Properties of light transmission
  - b. Velocity of light in crystals
  - c. Refractive index of rock forming minerals
  - d. Dispersion in minerals
  - e. Polarized light in minerals
  - f. Becke line method of determining refractive index
  - g. Optical classes of minerals
  - h. Birefringence in minerals

- i. Uniaxial sign and interference figures
- j. Biaxial Sign and Interference figures

### 4. Mineral classification

- a. Systematic determinative mineralogy (silicates)
- b. Systematic determinative mineralogy (non-silicates)

# VII. Suggested Text(s)

- Klein, C., and Dutrow, B., 2008, The 23<sup>rd</sup> edition of the manual of mineral science: New York, Wiley, 644 p.
- Nesse, W. D., 2003, Introduction to optical mineralogy: New York, Oxford University Press, 370 p.

# VIII. Bibliography

- Blackburn, W. H., and W. H. Dennen, 1997, Encyclopedia of mineral names: The Canadian Mineralogist, Special Publication 1, Mineralogical Association of Canada, 368 p.
- Deer, W.A., Howie, R.A. and Zussman, J., 1992, An Introduction to the Rock-Forming Minerals (2nd edition), London, Longman, 696 p.
- Gunter, M.E., 2004, The polarized light microscope: Should we teach the use of a 19<sup>th</sup> century instrument in the 21st century?, Journal of Geoscience Education v. 52, p. 34-44.
- Perkins, D., and Henke, K.R., 2000, Minerals in thin section. Upper Saddle River, Prentice Hall, 125 p.
- Smith, W., Bupp, M., and Sethi, P.S., 2000, Design and development of an interactive, multimedia cd-rom for teaching and learning optical mineralogy, Virginia Journal of Science, v. 51, 116 p.



| 1a. School or College<br>AS CAS   | )   | 1b. Division<br>AMSC Division                                 | on C Division of Math Science 1c. Department Geological Sciences |                    |                                       |   |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|--|--------------------|---------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| 2. Course Prefix  | 3. Course Number                            | 4. Previous Course F  | Prefix & Number  |                    | redits/CEUs                           | 5b. Contact Hours<br>(Lecture + Lab)                                |  |  |  |
| 6. Complete Course  | GEOL A360 3 (3+0)  6. Complete Course Title |   |  |                    |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| Geochemistry  |   |   |  |                    |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcr   | ipt (30 character)                          |   |  |                    |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| 7. Type of Course   | Academic Academic                           | Preparatory/Dev   | elopment   | Non-cre            | dit CEU                               | Professional Development  |  |  |  |
|   |   | hange or 🗌 Dele   | ete 9. Repeat  | Status             | No # of Repeats                       | Max Credits   |  |  |  |
| If a change, mark approp  | _   | se Number   | 10. Gradin   | a Bacic            | — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — | P/NP □ NG   |  |  |  |
| Credits   | Conta                                       | act Hours   | TO. Gradin   | y Dasis            |                                       | NG  |  |  |  |
| ☐ Title☐ Grading Basis☐ Course Descri   | Cross                                       | at Status<br>s-Listed/Stacked<br>se Prerequisites             |  | nentatio<br>Spring | n Date semester/year<br>/2016 To: F   | Fall/9999   |  |  |  |
|   | trictions                                   | quisites<br>tration Restrictions<br>tral Education Requiremen | 12. 🗌 Cr   | oss List           | ed with                               |   |  |  |  |
| ☐ College ☐ Other CCG (pl   |   |   | ☐ Sta  | acked              | with                                  | Cross-Listed Coordination Signature                                 |  |  |  |
| 13a. Impacted Course  | es or Programs: List a                      | ny programs or college  | requirements that  | require            | this course.                          |   |  |  |  |
|   |   | an three entries, submit a s                                  | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·                            |                    |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| 1.  | Impacted Program/Cours                      | 9   | Date of Coordina   | tion               | Chair/C                               | coordinator Contacted   |  |  |  |
| 2.  |   |   |  |                    |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| Initiator Name (typed)  | : LeeAnn Munk                               | Initiator Signed Initials:                                    |  |                    | Date:                                 |   |  |  |  |
| 13b. Coordination Em  |   |   | 13c. Coord   | lination           | with Library Liaison                  | <br>Date:   |  |  |  |
| submitted to Facult   | y Listserv: ( <u>uaa-faculty@</u>           | ists.uaa.alaska.edu)  |  |                    | ,                                     | <del></del>   |  |  |  |
| 14. General Educati   | on Requirement                              | Oral Communica Fine Arts                                      | ution Written Co   |                    | ion Quantitative  Natural Scie        |   |  |  |  |
|   | ion (suggested length 20                    | <del></del>   |  |                    |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| Introduction to   | principles and appli                        | cations of inorganic g  |  |                    |                                       | res and substitution in crystals,                                   |  |  |  |
|   |   |   |  |                    |                                       | thermodynamics, Eh-pH diagrams, ers for age determination. A review |  |  |  |
|   | able isotopes to ged                        |   | icipies oi radioat   | clivity a          | ind geochionomete                     | ers for age determination. A review                                 |  |  |  |
| 16a. Course Prerequ   | site(s) (list prefix and nu                 | mber or test 16b. Co-i  | requisite(s) (concur   | rent enro          | ollment required)                     |   |  |  |  |
| code and score) CHEM A106, MATH A251, GEOL A322 (all with   |   |   |  |                    |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| minimum grade of C)   |   |   |  |                    |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| 16c. Automatic Restri   | • •   | _   | istration Restrictio   | n(s) <i>(nc</i>    | n-codable)                            |   |  |  |  |
| □ College    ☑ Major    □ Class    □ Level  17.    □ Mark if course has fees  18.    □ Mark if course is a selected topic course  |   |   |  |                    |                                       |   |  |  |  |
|   |   | 18. ∐ N   | viark it course is a   | selected           | i topic course                        |   |  |  |  |
| 19. Justification for Action Students will be best prepared by completing GEOL A322 and MATH A251 prior to enrolliling in GEOL A360. Both GEOL A322 and MATH A200 are required so this change will not impact the total number of credits the students are required to take for the degree. |   |   |  |                    |                                       |   |  |  |  |

| Initiator (faculty only) LeeAnn Munk Initiator (TYPE NAME) | Date | Approved Disapproved         | Dean/Director of School/College                | Date |
|--|------|------------------------------|--|------|
| Approved Disapproved Department Chair Approved             | Date | Approved  Approved  Approved | Undergraduate/Graduate Academic<br>Board Chair | Date |
| ☐ Disapproved College/School Curriculum Committee Chair    | Date | Disapproved                  | Provost or Designee                            | Date |

# Course Content Guide University of Alaska Anchorage

# **GEOL A360 Geochemistry**

**I. Date of Initiation:** Spring 2016

### **II. Course Information:**

A. College or School: CAS

B. Course Subject and Number: GEOL A360

C. Number of Credits: 3.0 (3+0)

D. Course Title: Geochemistry

E. Grading Basis: A-F

- F. Course Description: Introduction to principles and applications of inorganic geochemistry. Emphasis on crystal structures and substitution in crystals, equilibrium geochemistry, dissociation of acids and bases, and mineral stability. Applying the laws of thermodynamics, Eh-pH diagrams, and oxidation-reduction reactions to geologic problems. Principles of radioactivity and geochronometers for age determination. A review of applications of stable isotopes to geologic problems.
- G. Status of Course Relative to Degree Program: Required course for BSGS major.
- H. Course Fees: no
- I. Lab Fees: no
- J. Coordination: UAA faculty list-serv
- K. Cross-listing: none
- L. Course Prerequisites: CHEM A106, MATH A251, GEOL A322 (all with minimum grade C)
- M. Restrictions: none

#### III. Instructional Goals and Student Outcomes:

- A. Instructional Goals. The instructor will:
  - 1) Present the use of geological and chemical principles to solve geochemistry problems.
  - 2) Demonstrate the applications of geochemistry to solving relevant problems in the earth sciences.
  - 3) Prompt students to utilize problem solving skills gained from their training in both the geological sciences and chemistry to understand the integration and application of the two sciences.
- B. Student Learning Outcomes. The students will:
  - 1) Demonstrate the geochemical differentiation of the Earth using physical and chemical principles, and diagram the distribution of chemical elements in rocks of the Earth. **Assessment:** homework and exams.

- 2) Diagram the periodic properties of the elements and integrate the principles of atomic structure with chemical bonding, crystal structure and elemental substitution in minerals. **Assessment:** homework and exams.
- 3) Develop a thorough knowledge of equilibrium geochemistry and apply it to processes such as solubility, weathering, and effects of redox in aqueous environments. **Assessment:** homework and exams.
- 4) Derive the thermodynamic equations for mineral stability and construct mineral stability/solubility diagrams and apply the results to real world geologic situations. **Assessment:** homework and exams.
- 5) Derive the Law of Radioactivity and apply it to the decay of radioactive elements used to solve geologic problems and generate geochronometry equations and graphical displays for age determination. **Assessment:** homework and exams.
- 6) Develop a working knowledge of stable isotope systematics and apply to geologic, water, and climate systems. **Assessment:** homework and exams.

### **IV. Course Evaluation**

Student learning will be assessed through in-class participation, homework, and exams.

### V. Course Level Justification

This course requires a year of 100 level chemistry, one semester of calculus and 300 level geological sciences courses. This course provides students with content and problem solving skills that utilize chemistry and geologic concepts learned in other courses in the geological sciences, chemistry, and math curriculum. Students are expected to analyze geochemical data and utilize it for problem solving in earth systems science applications.

### VI. Topical Course Outline

- 1. Introduction to geochemistry
  - a. The history of the development of geochemistry as a science
  - b. Early applications and modern applications of geochemistry
  - c. Strengths and limitations of geochemical modelling
- 2. Basics of atomic physics
  - a. Electronic structure of atoms
  - b. Periodic table and atomic weights
  - c. Bonding, ionic crystals and radii
  - d. Ionic substitutions in crystals
- 3. Aqueous geochemistry and mineral stability
  - a. Acids, bases, and salts
  - b. Chemical equilibria
  - c. Law of Mass Action
  - d. Dissociation of weak acids and bases

- e. pH control of dissociation equilibria
- f. Solubility of amorphous silica
- g. Solubility of salts and hydrolysis
- h. Activities and concentrations
- i. Carbonate equilibria
- j. Dissolution of aluminosilicates and silicates
- 4. Review of thermodynamics
  - a. Laws of Thermodynamics
- 5. Mineral Stability Diagrams
  - a. Congruent and incongruent dissolution
  - b. Common rock forming minerals
  - c. Weathering of sulfide ores
- 6. Oxidation Reduction reactions
  - a. Principles of redox
  - b. Eh pH diagrams
- 7. Geochronometry
  - a. Law of Radioactivity
  - b. Radioactive Decay Modes
  - c. Isotope geochronometers
  - d. Methods of Dating
- 8. Stable isotopes
  - a. Hydrogen and oxygen in the hydrologic cycle
  - b. Climate change

### VII. Suggested Text(s)

Albarede, F., 2009. Geochemistry, an introduction, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition: Cambridge University Press, 365p.

Faure, G., 1998. Principles and Applications of Geochemistry, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., Prentice Hall, 600p.

Misra, K.C., 2012. Introduction to Geochemistry. Wiley-Blackwell, 438p.

## VIII. Bibliography

Bowen, N.L., 1908. The evolution of igneous rocks. Princeton University Press, Princeton, N.J., 332p.

Brownlow, A.H., 1996. Geochemistry, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., Prentice Hall, 580p.

Drever, J.I., 2000. The Geochemistry of Natural Waters: Surface and Groundwater Environments, 3<sup>rd</sup> ed., Prentice Hall, 436p.

Faure, G., and Mensing, T., 2007. Principles and Applications of Isotopes,  $3^{\rm rd}$  ed. Wiley, New York, 589p.



| 1a. School or College<br>AS CAS   | ,  | 1b. Division<br>AMSC Division                                 | n of Math Science                             | )                 |                                |                                  | partment<br>eological Sciences  |  |
|---|--|---|---|-------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| Course Prefix     GEOL  | 3. Course Number<br>A361   | 4. Previous Course  | Prefix & Number                               | 5a. C             | Credits/CEUs                   | (Le                              | ontact Hours<br>ecture + Lab)   |  |
| 6. Complete Course Title Earth Resources and Society  |  |   |   |                   |                                |                                  |                                 |  |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcri  | pt (30 character)  |   |   |                   |                                |                                  |                                 |  |
| 7. Type of Course   | Academic Academic  | Preparatory/De  | velopment                                     | Non-cre           | dit CEU                        | ☐ Pi                             | rofessional Development         |  |
|   |  | nange or $\square$ De   | lete 9. Repeat                                | Status            | No # of Repe                   | ats                              | Max Credits                     |  |
| If a change, mark approp Prefix Credits   | Cours  | se Number<br>act Hours  | 10. Gradin                                    | g Basis           |                                | ] P/NP [                         | NG                              |  |
| ☐ Title ☐ Grading Basis ☐ Course Descrip ☐ Test Score Pre   | Cross  | at Status<br>i-Listed/Stacked<br>se Prerequisites<br>quisites |   | entatio<br>Spring | n Date semester/ye<br>n/2016 T | ar<br>D: Fall/9999               |                                 |  |
| Automatic Rest  | trictions Regis  | ration Restrictions<br>ral Education Requireme                | nt 12. 🗌 Cro                                  | oss List          | ted with                       |                                  |                                 |  |
|   | ] Major<br>llease specify)   |   | ☐ Sta   | acked             | with                           | Cross                            | s-Listed Coordination Signature |  |
| Please type into fields pro   | es or Programs: List an<br>ovided in table. If more that<br>Impacted Program/Course  | an three entries, submit a                                    |   | plate is          | available at www.ua            | a.alaska.edu/g<br>ir/Coordinator |                                 |  |
| 2.  |  |   |   |                   |                                |                                  |                                 |  |
| Initiator Name (typed)  | · LeeAnn Munk  | Initiator Signed Initials: _                                  |   |                   | Date:                          |                                  |                                 |  |
| 13b. Coordination Em  |  | mitator Signed mitais   | 13c. Coord                                    | ination           | with Library Liaiso            | n Date                           | <u> </u>                        |  |
| submitted to Facult   | y Listserv: ( <u>uaa-faculty@I</u>   | ists.uaa.alaska.edu)  |   |                   |                                |                                  |                                 |  |
| 14. General Education  Mark a   | on Requirement ppropriate box:   | Oral Communic   | eation Written Co                             |                   | =                              |                                  | Humanities Integrative Capstone |  |
| A global scale<br>Review of historical  | 15. Course Description (suggested length 20 to 50 words) A global scale investigation of the state of water, energy and mineral resources and the linkages to society and the environment. Review of historical sources, uses, and demands on water, energy and mineral resources and the connection to human population growth over time. Investigation of the scientific and social motivations for shifting how humans use water, energy, and mineral |   |   |                   |                                |                                  |                                 |  |
| code and score) GEOL A111 or GEO  | GEOL A111 or GEOL A115 or GEOL A121 or GEOL A221 (minimum grade C) and ENVI A211 or A212 (minimum  |   |   |                   |                                |                                  |                                 |  |
| 16c. Automatic Restric  | · · ·  |   | gistration Restriction<br>nior standing; comp |                   |                                | ses required                     | ı                               |  |
| 17. Mark if course has fees 18. Mark if course is a selected topic course   |  |   |   |                   |                                |                                  |                                 |  |
| 18. Mark if course is a selected topic course  19. Justification for Action  Currently the Department of Geological Sciences offers only one capstone GER course. This course will provide an additional option for the students at UAA to explore very timely and important integrative topics related to Earth resources and society. The course will require a basic foundation in geological sciences as well as environmental studies to allow the students to bring together the information and skills learned in those lower divison courses and apply in an integrative manner as a culminating GER learning experience. |  |   |   |                   |                                |                                  |                                 |  |

| Initiator (faculty only) Initiator (TYPE NAME)   | Date | Approved Disapproved  | Dean/Director of School/College                | Date |
|--|------|-----------------------|--|------|
| Approved Disapproved Department Chair  | Date | Approved  Disapproved | Undergraduate/Graduate Academic<br>Board Chair | Date |
| <ul> <li>□ Approved</li> <li>□ Disapproved</li> <li>□ College/School Curriculum Committee Chair</li> </ul> | Date | Approved Disapproved  | Provost or Designee                            | Date |

# Course Content Guide University of Alaska Anchorage GEOL A361

## **Earth Resources and Society**

**I. Date of Initiation:** Spring 2016

### **II. Course Information:**

A. College or School: CAS
B. Course Prefix: GEOL
C. Course Number: A361
D. Number of Credits: 3.0
E. Contact Hours: 3+0

F. Course Title: Earth Resources and Society

G. Grading Basis: A-F

H. Implementation Date: Spring 2016

- I. Course Description: A global scale investigation of the state of water, energy and mineral resources and the linkages to society and the environment. Review of historical sources, uses, and demands on water, energy and mineral resources and the connection to human population growth over time. Investigation of the scientific and social motivations for shifting how humans use water, energy, and mineral resources.
- J. Course Fees: no
- K. Cross-listing: none
- L. Course Prerequisites: GEOL A111 or GEOL A115 or GEOL A121 or GEOL A221 (with minimum grade of C) and ENVI A211 or ENVI A212 (with minimum grade of C)
- M. Restrictions: Junior standing; completion of Tier 1 GER courses is required

### III. Instructional Goals and Student Outcomes:

- A. Instructional Goals. The instructor will:
  - 1) Provide the conceptual framework for the occurrence of Earth resources on the planet including laying the foundation of where water, energy and mineral resources occur in terms of geologic settings.
  - 2) Describe the patterns of human population on Earth and the general uses and demands of society on water, energy and mineral resources over time including describing shifts from ancient to modern types of resources.
  - 3) Discuss the general social connections to the use of water, energy and mineral resources including major topics such as the links of resources to politics.
  - 4) Prompt students to investigate historical and modern cases of the integrative aspects of Earth resources and society. Topics will be focused on how single or multiple resources have transformed society in positive and negative ways.

5) Teach students how to evaluate information and data from different sources and perspectives.

### B. Student Learning Outcomes. The students will:

- Demonstrate a basic understanding of the uneven distribution of water, energy, and mineral resources as well as humans on Earth over time.
   Assessment: Homework and quizzes.
- 2) Assess the positive and negative aspects of resource distribution and availability to humans and the most important effects this has on society. Assessment: Reports and presentations on specific topics of the students' interest guided by the instructor.
- 3) Critically integrate the aspects learned in outcomes 1) and 2) to a historical and a modern case study of the connections between Earth resources and society. **Assessment:** Reports on the links and/or differences in resource use in the past and in the modern. Students will work in groups based on interest in a single or a group of resources.
- 4) Effectively describe the future outlook of Earth resources and society in terms of the historical and modern framework and suggest potential alternatives as solutions to future needs. **Assessment:** Final individual presentations and essays.

#### IV. Course Level Justification

Students are required to learn and integrate information across the scientific literature as it relates to society. They will read, comprehend, and apply ideas and data in a synthetic manner to apply the course materials and objectives to address significant linkages between Earth resources and society.

### GER Integrative Capstone Justification:

- 1. Knowledge Integrations/Interrelationships and synergy among GER disciplines: This course focuses on the interface of Earth resources and the relevance and relationship to society. The utilization of and reliance on Earth resources (water, energy, and minerals) by humans is an overall theme of this course.
- 2. Effective communication skills: Student and course success demands effective communication through homework, quizzes, presentations, and essays.
- 3. Critical Thinking: Students will be successful if they are able to integrate information across disciplines and critically evaluate data types and quality and different positions presented in class and class materials including popular viewpoints in the media.
- 4. Information literacy: In order to obtain relevant information for this course the students will need to successfully search different sources for papers, data, and reports. This will include going beyond the textbooks and readings posted by the instructor to include utilization of the Internet to find the most comprehensive information on topics

relevant to the course. Effectively searching and deciphering the scientific literature through library and internet resources as well as collecting information from more general public sources sub as TV, Web, and popular news sources. Students will demonstrate that they can decipher the fundamental differences and quality of the scientific sources as compared to public sources.

- 5. Quantitative Perspectives: A critical and scientific understanding of Earth resources requires that students can digest quantitative concepts such as the geologic occurrence of resources on the planet and how we determine their general availability to society. Students must also be able to read and decipher scientific and social data presented in various formats including tables, graphs, and models as well as to take data and present it in standard scientific formats to illustrate general relationships.
- 6. Evolving realities of the 21<sup>st</sup> Century: One of the most important issues that humans are faced with is the future of the availability of Earth resources and how our reliance on these resources may shift from conventional to unconventional resources and what that means for society. For example, conventional oil and gas are on a global decline therefore we are moving towards exploration and use of more unconventional hydrocarbon sources such as shale oil and gas. This shift brings with it a new set of problems that society must deal with including new engineering and environmental issues as well as development in new regions of the planet. These types of examples also exist for water and minerals. The potential for irreversible impacts of Earth resource development on society is a major topic in scientific, political and social arenas.

# V. Topical Course Outline

- 1. Introduction to the Origin of Earth Resources
  - a. Water
  - b. Energy (fossil and non-fossil)
  - c. Minerals (metallic and non-metallic)
- 2. History of Uses, Social and Environmental Impacts of Earth Resource
  - a. Use of Earth resources through time
  - b. Major social impacts through time
  - c. Major environmental impacts through time
  - d. Modern trends in the use of Earth resources and human population on a global scale
- 3. Water Resources
  - a. General distribution Hydrologic Cycle
  - b. Uses
  - c. Potential water problems
    - i. Availability to society
    - ii. Water quality
    - iii. Water management
  - d. Large-scale transportation and diversion systems

- 4. Fossil Energy Resources
  - a. Distribution of fossil energy sources (conventional and unconventional)
    - i. Oil and gas
    - ii. Coal
    - iii. Nuclear
  - b. Uses
  - c. Environmental aspects of fossil energy (extraction and production)
  - d. Future fossil fuel resources and needs of society
- 5. Non-fossil or renewable energy sources
  - a. Types of Energy
    - i. Wind and solar
    - ii. Hydrologic
    - iii. Biomass
    - iv. Geothermal
  - b. Uses
  - c. Environmental aspects of renewable energy sources (extraction and production)
  - d. Future renewable energy resources and needs of society
- 6. Mineral Resources
  - a. History of metal resources and geologic occurrences
  - b. Abundant metals and uses
  - c. Scarce and technologically important metals and uses
  - d. Non-metallic mineral resources
  - e. Historical global trends in mineral use and consumption as it relates to human population
  - f. Transformation of society as it relates to mineral resources
    - i. Technology
    - ii. Industry
    - iii. Global economy
- 7. Future and Sustainability of Earth Resources in 21st Century
  - a. Water where, when, how?
  - b. Energy where, when, how?
  - c. Minerals where, when, how?

## VI. Suggested Text(s)

Craig, J.R., Vaughan, D.J., Skinner, B.J., 2011. Earth Resources and the Environment, Prentice Hall, 508p.

Worldwatch Institute, 2013. State of the World: Is Sustainability Still Possible? ISBN: 9781610914499.

# VII. Example Bibliography

Chiras, D.D., and Reganold, J.P., 2010. Natural Resource Conservation: Management for a Sustainable Future, 10/E.

Donahue, J., and Johnston, B., 1998. Water, Culture, and Power: Local Struggles in a Global Context, Island Press.

Klare, M.T., 2002. Resource Wars: The new landscape of global conflict, Holt and Company.

Rogers, J.J.W., and Feiss, P., 1998. People and the Earth: Basic Issues in the Sustainability of Resources and Environment, Cambridge University Press.

Worldwatch Institute, Vision for a Sustainable World. Online programs, blogs, and media, webpage visited February 2015: http://www.worldwatch.org/.



| 1a. School or College<br>AS CAS                                     | 9   | 1b. Division<br>AMSC Division                               | n of Mat    | th Science          | <b>)</b>        |                     |                                     |           | partment<br>ological Sciences   |      |
|---|---|---|-------------|---------------------|-----------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------|------|
| 2. Course Prefix  | 3. Course Number                                | 4. Previous Course  | Prefix &    | Number              | 5a. C           | Credits/CEUs        | s                                   |           | ntact Hours                     |      |
| GEOL  | A431  | A431  |             |                     | 3               | 3                   |                                     |           | cture + Lab)<br>+1)             |      |
| 6. Complete Course T<br>Stratigraphy and                            |   |   |             |                     |                 |                     |                                     | ,         | ,                               |      |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcri                                      | pt (30 character)                               |   |             |                     |                 |                     |                                     |           |                                 |      |
| 7. Type of Course   | Academic Academic                               | Preparatory/De  | evelopmen   | t 🔲                 | Non-cre         | edit                | CEU                                 | ☐ Pr      | ofessional Development          |      |
| ,, <u> </u>   |   | nange or 🗌 De   | elete       | 9. Repeat           | Status          | No # of             | Repeats                             |           | Max Credits                     |      |
| If a change, mark approp  | Cours   | se Number<br>act Hours                                      | 1           | 10. Gradin          | g Basis         | i ⊠ A-I             | F DP/N                              | IP [      | ] NG                            |      |
| ☐ Title☐ Grading Basis☐ Course Descrip☐                             | Cross   | at Status<br>-Listed/Stacked<br>se Prerequisites            | 1           | 11. Implem<br>From: |                 | on Date seme<br>016 |                                     | /9999     |                                 |      |
|   | rictions  | quisites<br>tration Restrictions<br>ral Education Requireme | ent         | 12. 🗌 Cro           | oss List        | ted with            |                                     |           |                                 |      |
| Other CCG (ple  | •   |   |             | ☐ Sta               | cked            | with                |                                     | Cross     | -Listed Coordination Signature  | е    |
| 13a. Impacted Course Please type into fields pro                    | -   |   |             |                     |                 |                     |                                     | ra edu/or | overnance                       |      |
|   | Impacted Program/Course                         |   | Date        | of Coordinat        |                 |                     | Chair/Cool                          |           |                                 |      |
| 1. Geological Sciences 2.   |   |   | 3/1/2015    | 5                   |                 | K. Crossen          |                                     |           |                                 | -    |
| 3.  |   |   |             |                     |                 |                     |                                     |           |                                 |      |
| Initiator Name (typed)  |   | Initiator Signed Initials:                                  |             | -                   |                 | Date:               |                                     | -         |                                 |      |
| 13b. Coordination Em<br>submitted to Facult                         | ail Date:<br>y Listserv: ( <u>uaa-faculty@l</u> | ists.uaa.alaska.edu)  | 1           | I3c. Coord          | nation          | with Library        | Liaison                             | Date:     | :                               |      |
| 14. General Education   | on Requirement ppropriate box:                  | Oral Communi  | cation      | Written Col         |                 | =                   | Quantitative Ski<br>Natural Science | =         | Humanities Integrative Capstone |      |
| 15. Course Descripti<br>Introduction to<br>classification, sedim    | stratigraphy of clast                           | ic and carbonate ro   |             |                     |                 |                     |                                     |           |                                 |      |
| 16a. Course Prerequi  | site(s) (list prefix and nu                     | mber or test 16b. Co  | o-requisite | e(s) (concurr       | ent enro        | ollment require     | ed)                                 |           |                                 |      |
| code and score) GEOL A430 with so GEOL A 321with score o enrollment |   | nt  |             |                     |                 |                     |                                     |           |                                 |      |
| 16c. Automatic Restri   | ction(s)  | 16d. Re   | egistration | n Restriction       | n(s) <i>(nc</i> | on-codable)         |                                     |           |                                 |      |
| ☐ College ☐   | Major   | Level   |             |                     |                 |                     |                                     |           |                                 |      |
| 17. Mark if cours   | se has fees                                     | 18. 🗌   | Mark if c   | ourse is a s        | electe          | d topic cours       | se                                  |           |                                 |      |
| 19. Justification for A   |   | y course content to   | existing    | stratigrap          | hy co           | urse in orde        | er to reduc                         | e requ    | ired credits for Geol           | logy |
| degree.   |   |   |             |                     |                 |                     |                                     |           |                                 |      |
|   |   |   | ĺ           | Approved            |                 |                     |                                     |           |                                 |      |
| Initiator (faculty only) Jennifer Aschoff                           |   | Date  |             | Disapprov           | ed De           | ean/Director of     | f School/Colle                      | ge        |                                 | Date |
| Initiator (TYPE NAME)   |   |   |             |                     |                 |                     |                                     |           |                                 |      |
| Approved  | . 01 :  |   | !           | Approved            |                 | ndergraduate/0      | Graduate Aca                        | demic     |                                 | Date |
| Disapproved Departn   | nent Chair                                      | Date  | l           | Disapprov           | ed Bo           | oard Chair          |                                     |           |                                 |      |
| Approved  |   |   | !           | Approved            |                 |                     |                                     |           |                                 |      |
| Disapproved College   | School Curriculum Comn                          | nittee Chair Date   |             | Disapprov           | ed Pr           | ovost or Desig      | gnee                                |           |                                 | Date |

# Course Content Guide University of Alaska Anchorage

# GEOL A431 Stratigraphy and Sed Petrology

**I. Date of Initiation:** Spring 2015

### **II.** Course Information

A. College: CAS

B. Course Subject: Geological Sciences

C. Course Number: GEOL A431 D. Number of Credits: 3.0 (2+1)

E. Course Title: Stratigraphy and Sed Petrology

F. Grading Basis: A-F

- G. Course Description: Introduction to stratigraphy of clastic and carbonate rocks including common environments of deposition, sedimentary rock classification, sedimentary rock fabric identification and interpretation, petrographic inspection and correlation techniques.
- H. Course Prerequisites: GEOL A430 with score of C or higher; GEOL A321 with score of C or higher, or concurrent enrollment

A. Fee: Yes

## III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

- A. Instructional Goals. The instructor will:
  - 1. Deliver interactive, multi-media lectures, collaborative in-class exercises and laboratory exercises on the topics listed in the course description and course outline.
  - 2. Incorporate real-world datasets in hands-on exercises that reflect typical tasks a geoscience professional would complete as part of their job.

### B. Student Learning Outcomes and Evaluation. The students will:

| Student Learning Outcomes                                    | Evaluations          |
|--|----------------------|
| Describe and classify sedimentary rocks (sandstone,          | In-class and         |
| limestone and shale) using a range of widely accepted        | Laboratory exercises |
| classification schemes in hand specimens and thin-sections.  |                      |
| Analyze data to interpret depositional environments in       | Exercises and        |
| clastic and carbonate systems, and synthesize observations   | Exam(s)              |
| to reconstruct past depositional systems.                    |                      |
| Articulate stratigraphic observations and interpretations to | Collaborative        |
| peers.   | Exercises and        |
|  | Presentations        |

### IV. Course Evaluations

Based on grades received on in-class exercises, laboratory exercises, exam(s) and presentations.

#### V. Course Level Justification

This course builds on Mineralogy (GEOL A321) and Sedimentology (GEOL A430) by providing additional opportunities for students to apply skills acquired in these courses, learn new skill in stratigraphy and sedimentary petrology, and synthesize concepts from sedimentology, mineralogy, stratigraphy and sedimentary petrology. Stratigraphy and introductory-level sedimentary petrology are typically taught at the 400 level.

### VI. Topical Course Outline

- A. Pre-test and Review Sedimentology Core Concepts
- B. Survey of Clastic Depositional Environments
  - 1. Alluvial
  - 2. Eolian
  - 3. Shelf to Slope System
  - 4. Shelfal: Regressive Marginal Marine
  - 5. Shelfal: Transgressive Marginal Marine
  - 6. Slope to Basin-floor: Deep Marine
  - 7. Sedimentology and Formation of Mudrocks
  - 8. Application: Paleo-environmental Control on Porosity/Permeability in clastics
- C. Survey of Carbonate Depositional Environments
  - 1. Platform Carbonates
  - 2. Ramp Carbonates
  - 3. Tidal Carbonate Systems
  - 4. Reef Carbonate Systems
  - 5. Carbonate Compensation Depth Concept
  - 6. Dolomitization
  - 7. Application: Paleo-environmental and Dolomite Crystal Size Control on Porosity/Permeability in carbonate rocks
- D. Facies Concept
- E. Survey of Ichnology
- F. Introduction to Petrology of Sedimentary Rocks
  - 1. Clastic Rock Identification and Classification Schemes: Basic application using hand specimens, outcrop, core, cuttings, and thin-section
  - 2. Carbonate Rock Identification and Classification Schemes: Basic application using hand specimens, and thin-section
  - 3. Identification of Basic Clastic and Carbonate Grain-types and Fabrics in thin section

- 4. Interpretation of Sedimentary Rock Fabrics in Clastic Rocks: Basic application using hand specimens, outcrop, core, and thin-section
- 5. Interpretation of Sedimentary Rock Fabrics in Carbonate Rocks: Basic application using hand specimens, outcrop, core, and thin-section
- G. Fundamental Laws of Stratigraphy
  - 1. Superposition
  - 2. Horizontality
  - 3. Walther's Law
  - 4. Steno's Law
  - 5. Unconformity vs. Diastem
- H. Survey of Sedimentary Basin Types and Their Formation
  - 1. Thermal Basins and Passive Margins
  - 2. Flexural Basins
  - 3. Extensional Basins
  - 4. Dynamic (Mantle-controlled) Basins
- I. Stratigraphic Correlation
  - 1. Lithostratigraphy Concept
  - 2. Biostratigraphy Concept
  - 3. Sequence Stratigraphy Concept
  - 4. Subsurface Data
  - 5. Basic Subsurface Sequence-stratigraphic Correlation

### VIII. Required Text

Boggs, S., (2012). Principles of Sedimentology and Stratigraphy, Fifth Edition, Pearson Prentice Hall Press, Upper Saddle River, NJ, 585 pp.

### **VIII. Bibliography (\* Indicates a Classic Text)**

- Allen, P.A. and Allen, P.A., 1990, Basin Analysis- Principles and Applications, Oxford-Blackwell Scientific Publications, 451 pp.
- Catuneanu, O., 2002, Sequence stratigraphy of clastic systems: concepts, merits, and pitfalls Journal of African Earth Sciences, v. 35, no. 1, p. 1-43.
- Catuneanu, O., 2006, Principles of sequence stratigraphy, Elsevier New York, 375 p.
- \*Campbell C., 1967, Lamina, Laminaset, Bed and Bedset; Sedimentology, v. 8, p.7-26.

- Embry, A., 2002, Transgressive-Regressive (T-R) Sequence Stratigraphy, Gulf Coast Association of Geological Societies Transactions, v. 52, p. 151 172.
- Handford, C. R., and R. G. Loucks, 1993, Carbonate Depositional Sequences and Systems Tracts Responses of Carbonate Platforms to Relative Sea-level Changes, *in* R. G. Loucks and J. F. Sarg, eds., Carbonate Sequence Stratigraphy: AAPG Memoir 57, p.3-42.
- Miall, A.D., 1999, In Defense of Facies Classifications and Models, Journal of Sedimentary Research: v. 69, no. 1, p. 2-5.
- Schlager, W., 2005, Carbonate Sedimentology and Sequence Stratigraphy; SEPM Concepts in Sedimentology and Paleontology #8, 200 p.
- \*Sloss, L.L., 1963, Sequences in the Cratonic Interior of North America: GSA Bulletin, v. 74, p. 93-113.



| 1a. School or College<br>AS CAS                                 | •   | 1b. Division                                   |  | n of M    | lath Science    | )                 |                                     | 1c. Department Geological Sciences  |
|---|---|--|--|-----------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| 2. Course Prefix  | 3. Course Number                                | 4. Previou                                     | Previous Course Prefix & Number 5a. Credits/CEUs |           |                 |                   | Credits/CEUs                        | 5b. Contact Hours   |
| GEOL  | A436  | n/a  |  |           |                 | 3                 | 3                                   | (Lecture + Lab)<br>(3+0)  |
| 6. Complete Course T<br>Survey of Petrole                       | um Geology                                      |  |  |           |                 |                   |                                     |   |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcri                                  |   |  |  |           |                 |                   |                                     |   |
| 7. Type of Course   | Academic  |  | paratory/De                                      |           | ent             | Non-cre           | edit L CEU                          | Professional Development  |
| 8. Type of Action:  |   | hange or                                       | ∐ De   | lete      | 9. Repeat       | Status            | No # of Repeats                     | Max Credits   |
| If a change, mark approp  Prefix Credits Title                  | Cours   | se Number<br>act Hours<br>at Status            |  |           | 10. Gradin      | g Basis           | s ⊠ A-F □ P                         | /NP  NG   |
| Grading Basis Course Descrip Test Score Pre                     | cross   | s-Listed/Stacko<br>se Prerequisite<br>quisites | es   |           |                 | entatio<br>Spring | on Date semester/year<br>g/2016 To: | /9999   |
|   | Level Gene                                      | tration Restriceral Education                  |  | ent       | 12. 🗌 Cr        | oss Lis           | ted with                            |   |
| College C   | Major<br>ease specify)                          |  |  |           | ⊠ Sta           | acked             | with A636                           | Cross-Listed Coordination Signature   |
| 13a. Impacted Course Please type into fields pro                | =   |  | _  |           |                 |                   |                                     | aska edu/governance   |
|   | mpacted Program/Course                          |  |  | Dá        | ate of Coordina | ·                 | Chair/Co                            | pordinator Contacted  |
| 1. Geological Sciences 2.                                       |   |  |  | 3/1/20    | 015             |                   | K. Crossen                          |   |
| 3.  |   |  |  |           |                 |                   |                                     |   |
| Initiator Name (typed):   | Jennifer Aschoff                                | Initiator Signe                                | ed Initials: _                                   |           |                 |                   | Date:                               |   |
| 13b. Coordination Em-<br>submitted to Facult                    | ail Date:<br>y Listserv: ( <u>uaa-faculty@l</u> | ists.uaa.alask                                 | a.edu)   |           | 13c. Coord      | ination           | with Library Liaison                | Date:   |
| 14. General Education   | on Requirement ppropriate box:                  | _  | ral Communi<br>ne Arts                           | cation    | Written Co      |                   | tion Quantitative S                 |   |
|   | drocarbons, their nation to subsurface of       | nigration/ac<br>datasets us                    | ed in the  | epetro    | leum indus      | ry and            | how to integrate th                 | and their exploration/exploitation.<br>em. Conventional and<br>d the world. |
| 16a. Course Prerequicode and score) GEOL A221 with sc           | site(s) (list prefix and nu                     |  |  |           |                 |                   | ollment required)                   |   |
| 16c. Automatic Restric  |   |  | 16d. Re  | edistrati | ion Restrictio  | n(s) <i>(n</i> (  | on-codable)                         |   |
|   |   | Level  |  | J         |                 | . , .             | ,                                   |   |
| 17. Mark if cours   | e has fees                                      |  | 18.  | Mark i    | f course is a   | selecte           | d topic course                      |   |
| 19. Justification for Adding new co                             | ction<br>urse in Petroleum G                    | eology bas                                     | sed on de  | emano     | from stude      | nts an            | d local industry.                   |   |
|   |   |  |  |           |                 |                   |                                     |   |
|   |   |  |  |           | Approved        |                   |                                     |   |
| Initiator (faculty only) Jennifer Aschoff Initiator (TYPE NAME) |   |  | Date   |           | Disapprov       | ed De             | ean/Director of School/Co           | ollege Date   |
| Approved  |   |  |  |           | Approved        | 116               | ndergraduate/Graduate A             | cademic Date  |
| Disapproved Departm   | nent Chair                                      |  | Date   |           | Disapprov       |                   | pard Chair                          | Date  |
| Approved  |   |  |  |           | Approved        |                   |                                     |   |
| Disapproved College   | School Curriculum Comm                          | nittee Chair                                   | Date   |           | Disapprov       | ed Pr             | ovost or Designee                   | Date  |

# Course Content Guide University of Alaska Anchorage

# GEOL A436 Survey of Petroleum Geology

I. Date of Initiation: Spring 2015

### **II.** Course Information

A. College: CAS

B. Course Subject: Geological Sciences

C. Course Number: GEOL A436D. Number of Credits: 3.0 (3+0)

E. Course Title: Survey of Petroleum Geology

F. Grading Basis: A-F

- G. Course Description: Formation of hydrocarbons, their migration/accumulation in the context of the petroleum system, and their exploration/exploitation. Includes an introduction to subsurface datasets used in the petroleum industry and how to integrate them. Conventional and unconventional petroleum systems are discussed in the class using examples from Alaska and around the world.
- H. Course Prerequisites: GEOL A221

I. Fee: Yes

## III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

- A. Instructional Goals. The instructor will:
  - 1. Deliver interactive, multi-media lectures, collaborative in-class exercises and laboratory exercises on the topics listed in the course description and course outline.
  - 2. Incorporate real-world datasets in hands-on exercises that reflect typical tasks a geoscience professional would complete as part of their job in Petroleum Geology.

### B. Student Learning Outcomes and Evaluation. The students will:

| Student Learning Outcomes  | Evaluations   |
|--|---------------|
| Demonstrate basic knowledge of the process of hydrocarbon          | In-class      |
| accumulation formation, exploration, exploitation and valuation.   | exercises and |
|  | exams         |
| Interpret basic subsurface data- seismic, well-log and core with a | In-class      |
| focus on key information needed to determine the presence,         | exercises and |
| effectiveness and/or timing of various petroleum systems           | exams         |
| elements.  |               |
| Synthesize and articulate the mechanics of the petroleum system    | Exams         |
| and its constituent elements: source, reservoir, seal, trap and    |               |
| migration pathway.   |               |

#### IV. Course Evaluations

Based on grades received on exercises, exams, and in-class participation.

#### V. Course Level Justification

The course will to satisfy student interest and local oil/gas industry needs in the discipline of petroleum geology.

### VI. Topical Course Outline

#### A. Reserves vs Resources

- 1. World Energy Reserves
- 2. Reserves Concept
- 3. Reserves Calculation (OOIP and OGIP)
- 4. Recovery, Recovery Factor, Estimated Ultimate Recovery (EUR) Calculation
- 5. Geologic and Engineering Controls on Recovery Factors
- 6. Petroleum System Overview
- 7. Petroleum Terminology: System, Play Fairway, Play, Lead, Prospect
- 8. Unconventional vs Conventional Systems

### B. Hydrocarbon Generation and Source Rocks

- 1. Kerogen and Kerogen Types
- 2. Measuring Source Rock Quality: Pyrolysis, TOC, HI, S1, S2, S3
- 3. Controls on Source Rock Quality
- 4. Burial and Thermal Maturation
- 5. Geothermal Gradients and Basin Type

### C. Hydrocarbon Migration

- 1. Carrier Beds and Migration Pathways
- 2. Using Structure Maps to Understand Migration ("Spider Maps")
- 3. Review Contouring Structure Maps
- 4. Fill-Spill, Fill-Leak
- 5. Primary vs Secondary Migration
- 6. Gas, Oil, Water Contacts

### D. Subsurface Data Interpretation

- 1. Seismic Data Acquisition
- 2. Distinguishing Noise in Seismic
- 3. Seismic Interpretation
- 4. Well-log Acquisition
- 5. Well-log Interpretation

### E. Reservoirs

- 1. Review Porosity and Permeability
- 2. Primary vs. Secondary Porosity
- 3. Depositional Environment Controls on Porosity and Permeability

- 4. Diagenetic Controls on Porosity and Permeability
- 5. Interpreting Reservoir Quality from Well-log Data
- 6. Review Isopach Maps
- 7. Flow Unit Concept and Defining Flow Units
- 8. Concept of Reservoir Connectivity
- 9. Using Decline Curves and Other Engineering Data to Interpret Reservoir Connectivity

## F. Basic Well Drilling and Completion

- 1. Modern Drilling and Completion Techniques
- 2. Drilling/Completing Shale

### **VIII. Required Texts**

Selly and Sonnenberg, 2014, Elements of Petroleum Geology (third edition), Elsevier, 526 p. ISBN: 978-0-12-386031-6

# VIII. Bibliography (\*Indicates Classic Text)

- \*Asquith, G.B., 1982, Basic Well Log Analysis for Geologists, AAPG Methods in Exploration Series, No. 3, 216 pp.
- Evenick, J., 2008, Introduction to well logs and subsurface maps, Penwell Publishing, 236 pp.
- Magoon, L. B, W. G. Dow, 1994, The petroleum system—from source to trap: AAPG Memoir 60, 64 pp.
- Magoon, L. B, W. G. Dow, 1999, Leslie B. Magoon and Edward A. Beaumont, in Exploring for Oil and Gas Traps, Edward A. Beaumont and Norman H. Foster, eds., Treatise of Petroleum Geology, Handbook of Petroleum Geology 12 p.
- McCarthy, K., Niemann, M., Palmowski, D., Peters, K., and Stankiewicz, A., 2011, Basic Petroleum Geochemistry for Source Rock Evaluation: Oilfield Review, v. 23, no. 2.
- Posamentier, H.W., Allen, G.P., 1999, Siliciclastic sequence stratigraphy-concepts and applications, SEPM Special Publications 7, 210 pp.
- Prosser, D.J., Maskall, R., 1993, Permeability Variation within Aeolian Sandstones: A Case Study Using Core Cut Sub-parallel to Slipface Bedding, The Auk Field, central North Sea, In: C.P. North, D.J. Prosser eds., Characterization of Fluvial and Aeolian Reservoirs, Geological Society of London Special Publication 73, p. 377-398.

- \*Sarg, J.F., 1988, Carbonate Sequence Stratigraphy. SEPM Special Publication No. 42, p. 155-181.
- Slatt, R., 2008. Stratigraphic Reservoir Characterization for Petroleum Geologists, Geophysicists and Engineers, Cubitt, J. eds, Elsevier, San Francisco, CA, 478 pp.
- White, D.A., 1993, Geologic Risking Guide for Prospects and Plays: AAPG Bulletin no 77, p. 2048-2061.



| 1a. School or College AS CAS 1b. Divis   |  | ion<br>C Division of Math Science |                |        |   |                         | 1c. Department Geological Sciences |                                     |    |  |
|--|--|-----------------------------------|----------------|--------|---|-------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----|--|
| 2. Course Prefix   | 3. Course Number   | 4. Previous Course Prefix         |                |        | & Number  | Number 5a. Credits/CEUs |                                    | 5b. Contact Hours                   |    |  |
| GEOL   | A636   | n/a                               |                |        |   | 3                       | 3                                  | (Lecture + Lab)<br>(3+0)            |    |  |
| 6. Complete Course T<br>Petroleum Geolog   | gy   |                                   |                |        |   |                         |                                    | (0.0)                               |    |  |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcript (30 character)  |  |                                   |                |        |   |                         |                                    |                                     |    |  |
| 7. Type of Course Academic Preparatory/Development Non-credit CEU Professional Development   |  |                                   |                |        |   |                         |                                    |                                     |    |  |
|  |  |                                   |                | lete   | Repeat Status No # of Repeats Max Credits                         |                         |                                    |                                     |    |  |
| If a change, mark appropriate boxes:  Prefix Course Number Credits Contact Hours Title Repeat Status   |  |                                   |                |        | 10. Grading Basis   |                         |                                    |                                     |    |  |
| Inte   |  |                                   |                |        | 11. Implementation Date semester/year From: Spring/2016 To: /9999 |                         |                                    |                                     |    |  |
|  |  |                                   |                | ent    | 12. 🗌 Cr  | 12. Cross Listed with   |                                    |                                     |    |  |
|  |  |                                   |                |        | ⊠ Sta   | acked                   | with A436                          | Cross-Listed Coordination Signature |    |  |
| · ·  | 13a. Impacted Courses or Programs: List any programs or college requirements that require this course.  Please type into fields provided in table. If more than three entries, submit a separate table. A template is available at <a href="https://www.uaa.alaska.edu/governance">www.uaa.alaska.edu/governance</a> . |                                   |                |        |   |                         |                                    |                                     |    |  |
|  | mpacted Program/Course   |                                   | es, submit a   |        | ate of Coordina   |                         |                                    | pordinator Contacted                |    |  |
| 1. Geological Sciences   |  |                                   |                | 3/1/20 |   |                         | K. Crossen                         |                                     |    |  |
| 2. 3.  |  |                                   |                |        |   |                         |                                    |                                     |    |  |
| Initiator Name (typed):  | Jennifer Aschoff   | Initiator Signe                   | ed Initials: _ |        |   |                         | Date:                              |                                     |    |  |
| 13b. Coordination Email Date: 13c. Coordination with Library Liaison Date: submitted to Faculty Listserv: (uaa-faculty@lists.uaa.alaska.edu)   |  |                                   |                |        |   |                         |                                    |                                     |    |  |
| 14. General Education Requirement  |  |                                   |                |        |   |                         |                                    |                                     |    |  |
| 15. Course Description (suggested length 20 to 50 words) Introduction to the formation of hydrocarbons, their migration/accumulation in the context of the petroleum system, and their exploration/exploitation. Includes an introduction to subsurface datasets used in the petroleum industry and how to integrate them. Conventional and unconventional petroleum systems are discussed in the class using examples from Alaska and around the world. |  |                                   |                |        |   |                         |                                    |                                     |    |  |
| 16a. Course Prerequisite(s) (list prefix and number or test code and score)  16b. Co-requisite(s) (concurrent enrollment required)   |  |                                   |                |        |   |                         |                                    |                                     |    |  |
| 16c. Automatic Restriction(s)  College Major Class Level  16d. Registration Restriction(s) (non-codable)  Graduate Standing  |  |                                   |                |        |   |                         |                                    |                                     |    |  |
|  |  |                                   |                |        |   |                         |                                    | _                                   |    |  |
| 19. Justification for Action  Adding introductory course in Petroleum Geology based on student demand  |  |                                   |                |        |   |                         |                                    |                                     |    |  |
|  |  |                                   | 9,             |        |   |                         |                                    |                                     | _  |  |
|  |  |                                   |                |        | Approved  |                         |                                    |                                     |    |  |
| Initiator (faculty only) Jennifer Aschoff Initiator (TYPE NAME)  |  |                                   | Date           |        | Disapprov   | red D€                  | ean/Director of School/Co          | ollege Date                         | е  |  |
| Approved   |  |                                   |                |        | Approved  | 116                     | ndergraduate/Graduate A            | cademic Date                        | _  |  |
| Disapproved Departm  | nent Chair   |                                   | Date           | _      | Disapprov   |                         | pard Chair                         | Dale                                | G. |  |
| Approved   |  |                                   |                |        | Approved  |                         |                                    |                                     |    |  |
| Disapproved College/   | School Curriculum Comm   | nittee Chair                      | Date           |        | Disapprov   | ed Pr                   | ovost or Designee                  | Date                                | .e |  |

# Course Content Guide University of Alaska Anchorage

# GEOL A636 Petroleum Geology

**I. Date of Initiation:** Spring 2015

### **II.** Course Information

A. College: CAS

B. Course Subject: Geological Sciences

C. Course Number: GEOL A636D. Number of Credits: 3.0 (3+0)E. Course Title: Petroleum Geology

F. Grading Basis: A-F

- G. Course Description: Introduction to the formation of hydrocarbons, their migration/accumulation in the context of the petroleum system, and their exploration/exploitation. Includes an introduction to subsurface datasets used in the petroleum industry and how to integrate them. Conventional and unconventional petroleum systems are discussed in the class using examples from Alaska and around the world.
- H. Registration Restriction: Graduate Standing

I. Fee: Yes

# III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

- A. Instructional Goals. The instructor will:
  - Deliver interactive, multi-media lectures, collaborative in-class exercises and laboratory exercises on the topics listed in the course description and course outline.
  - 2. Incorporate real-world datasets in hands-on exercises that reflect typical tasks a geoscience professional would complete as part of their job in Petroleum Geology.
- B. Student Learning Outcomes and Evaluation. The students will:

| Student Learning Outcomes  | Evaluations               |
|--|---------------------------|
| Demonstrate understanding of the basic process of hydrocarbon  | In-class                  |
| accumulation formation, exploration, exploitation and valuation.   | exercises and             |
|  | exams                     |
| Interpret subsurface data- seismic, well-log and core with a focus   | In-class                  |
| on key information needed to determine the presence,   | exercises and             |
| effectiveness and/or timing of various petroleum systems   | exams                     |
| elements.  |                           |
| Associates and articulates the elements of the petroleum system as they pertain to their core discipline in the form of an integrative research project. | Final Research<br>Project |

| Synthesize and articulate the mechanics of the petroleum system |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| and its constituent elements: source, reservoir, seal, trap and |  |  |  |  |  |
| migration pathway.  |  |  |  |  |  |

Exams

### IV. Course Evaluations

Based on grades received on exercises, exams, and in-class participation.

#### V. Course Level Justification

This course provides students with fundamental skills in petroleum geology. It is typically taught as an upper-level undergraduate (400) or graduate course (600) at other institutions. The class is stacked with a 400-level (Geol 436) for undergraduate students. The 600-level course requires a rigorous, individual research project where students generate and interpret a dataset that applies two or more course concepts.

## VI. Topical Course Outline

#### A. Reserves vs Resources

- 1. World Energy Reserves
- 2. Reserves Concept
- 3. Reserves Calculation (OOIP and OGIP)
- 4. Recovery, Recovery Factor, Estimated Ultimate Recovery (EUR) Calculation
- 5. Geologic and Engineering Controls on Recovery Factors
- 6. Petroleum System Overview
- 7. Petroleum Terminology: System, Play Fairway, Play, Lead, Prospect
- 7. Unconventional vs Conventional Systems

### B. Hydrocarbon Generation and Source Rocks

- 1. Kerogen and Kerogen Types
- 2. Measuring Source Rock Quality: Pyrolysis, TOC, HI, S1, S2, S3
- 3. Controls on Source Rock Quality
- 4. Burial and Thermal Maturation
- 5. Geothermal Gradients and Basin Type

### C. Hydrocarbon Migration

- 1. Carrier Beds and Migration Pathways
- 2. Using Structure Maps to Understand Migration ("Spider Maps")
- 3. Review Contouring Structure Maps
- 4. Fill-Spill, Fill-Leak
- 5. Primary vs Secondary Migration
- 6. Gas, Oil, Water Contacts

### D. Subsurface Data Interpretation

- 1. Seismic Data Acquisition
- 2. Distinguishing Noise in Seismic

- 3. Seismic Interpretation
- 4. Well-log Acquisition
- 5. Well-log Interpretation

#### E. Reservoirs

- 1. Review Porosity and Permeability
- 2. Primary vs. Secondary Porosity
- 3. Depositional Environment Controls on Porosity and Permeability
- 4. Diagenetic Controls on Porosity and Permeability
- 5. Interpreting Reservoir Quality from Well-log Data
- 6. Review Isopach Maps
- 7. Flow Unit Concept and Defining Flow Units
- 8. Concept of Reservoir Connectivity
- 9. Using Decline Curves and Other Engineering Data to Interpret Reservoir Connectivity

# F. Basic Well Drilling and Completion

- 1. Modern Drilling and Completion Techniques
- 2. Drilling/Completing Shale

#### **VIII. Required Texts**

Selly and Sonnenberg, 2014, Elements of Petroleum Geology (third edition), Elsevier, 526 p. ISBN: 978-0-12-386031-6

### VIII. Bibliography (\*Indicates Classic Text)

- \*Asquith, G.B., 1982, Basic Well Log Analysis for Geologists, AAPG Methods in Exploration Series, No. 3, 216 pp.
- Evenick, J., 2008, Introduction to well logs and subsurface maps, Penwell Publishing, 236 pp.
- Magoon, L. B, W. G. Dow, 1994, The petroleum system—from source to trap: AAPG Memoir 60, 64 pp.
- Magoon, L. B, W. G. Dow, 1999, Leslie B. Magoon and Edward A. Beaumont, in Exploring for Oil and Gas Traps, Edward A. Beaumont and Norman H. Foster, eds., Treatise of Petroleum Geology, Handbook of Petroleum Geology 12 p.
- McCarthy, K., Niemann, M., Palmowski, D., Peters, K., and Stankiewicz, A., 2011, Basic Petroleum Geochemistry for Source Rock Evaluation: Oilfield Review, v. 23, no. 2.

- Posamentier, H.W., Allen, G.P., 1999, Siliciclastic sequence stratigraphy-concepts and applications, SEPM Special Publications 7, 210 pp.
- Prosser, D.J., Maskall, R., 1993, Permeability Variation within Aeolian Sandstones: A Case Study Using Core Cut Sub-parallel to Slipface Bedding, The Auk Field, central North Sea, In: C.P. North, D.J. Prosser eds., Characterization of Fluvial and Aeolian Reservoirs, Geological Society of London Special Publication 73, p. 377-398.
- \*Sarg, J.F., 1988, Carbonate Sequence Stratigraphy. SEPM Special Publication No. 42, p. 155-181.
- Slatt, R., 2008. Stratigraphic Reservoir Characterization for Petroleum Geologists, Geophysicists and Engineers, Cubitt, J. eds, Elsevier, San Francisco, CA, 478 pp.
- White, D.A., 1993, Geologic Risking Guide for Prospects and Plays: AAPG Bulletin no 77, p. 2048-2061.



| 1a. School or College<br>AS CAS                        | 2   | 1b. Division<br>AMSC Division                                | on of M   | ath Science                          | €                    |                                  | 1c. Department Geological Sciences                                    |  |
|--|---|--|---|--------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|---|--|
| 2. Course Prefix                                       | 3. Course Number                                | 4. Previous Course   | Prefix  | & Number                             |                      | Credits/CEUs                     | 5b. Contact Hours<br>(Lecture + Lab)                                  |  |
| GEOL   | A437  |  |   |                                      | 3                    | 3                                | (3+0)   |  |
| 6. Complete Course T<br>Dep Systems and                |   |  |   |                                      |                      |                                  |   |  |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcri                         | pt (30 character)                               |  |   |                                      |                      |                                  |   |  |
| 7. Type of Course                                      | Academic Academic                               | Preparatory/D  | evelopme  | ent 🗌                                | Non-cre              | edit CEU                         | Professional Development  |  |
|  |   | nange or 🗌 Do  | elete   | 9. Repeat                            | Status               | No # of Repeats                  | Max Credits   |  |
| If a change, mark approp                               | Cours   | se Number<br>act Hours                                       |   | 10. Gradin                           | g Basis              | s ⊠ A-F □ F                      | P/NP  |  |
| ☐ Title☐ Grading Basis☐ Course Descrip☐ Test Score Pre | Cross   | at Status<br>-Listed/Stacked<br>se Prerequisites<br>quisites |   |                                      | nentation<br>Fall/20 | on Date semester/year<br>016 To: | /9999   |  |
| Automatic Rest   | rictions Regis                                  | tration Restrictions<br>ral Education Requirem               | ent   | 12. 🗌 Cr                             | oss Lis              | ted with                         |   |  |
| College C  | Major<br>ease specify)                          |  |   | ⊠ Sta                                | acked                | with A637                        | Cross-Listed Coordination Signature                                   |  |
| 13a. Impacted Course                                   | -   |  |   |                                      |                      |                                  |   |  |
| Please type into fields pro                            |   |  |   |                                      | •                    |                                  |   |  |
| Geological Sciences                                    | Impacted Program/Course                         | 9  | 3/1/20  | ate of Coordina<br>015               | tion                 | K. Crossen                       | oordinator Contacted  |  |
| 2.   |   |  |   |                                      |                      |                                  |   |  |
| 3.   |   | •  |   |                                      |                      | _                                |   |  |
| Initiator Name (typed)                                 |   | Initiator Signed Initials:                                   |   | _                                    |                      | Date:                            |   |  |
| 13b. Coordination Em<br>submitted to Facult            | ail Date:<br>y Listserv: ( <u>uaa-faculty@l</u> | ists.uaa.alaska.edu)   |   | 13c. Coord                           | lination             | with Library Liaison             | Date:   |  |
| 14. General Education                                  | on Requirement ppropriate box:                  | Oral Commur Fine Arts  | ication   | Written Co                           |                      | tion Quantitative Natural Scien  |   |  |
|  | s in sedimentary geo<br>acteristics of resulta  | ology that can be a<br>nt sedimentary dep                    | osits, a  | and sequer                           | ce stra              |                                  | ludes greater detail in depositional lous geologic datasets. Emphasis |  |
| 16a. Course Prerequi                                   | site(s) (list prefix and nu                     | mber or test 16b. C  | O-requisite(s) (concurrent enrollment required) |                                      |                      |                                  |   |  |
| code and score) GEOL A221 with so                      | core of "C" or higher                           |  |   |                                      |                      |                                  |   |  |
| 16c. Automatic Restri                                  | ction(s)  | 16d. R   | egistrati                                       | on Restrictio                        | n(s) <i>(n</i>       | on-codable)                      |   |  |
|  | · ·   | Level  | - 3   |                                      | (-) (                | ,                                |   |  |
| 17. Mark if cours                                      | se has fees                                     | 18. 🗌  | Mark if   | if course is a selected topic course |                      |                                  |   |  |
| <ol><li>Justification for Adding new, has</li></ol>    |   | epositional environ  | ments a   | and stratigr                         | aphy t               | hat emphasises dat               | ta interpretation and application.                                    |  |
|  |   |  |   |                                      |                      |                                  |   |  |
|  |   |  |   | Approved                             |                      |                                  |   |  |
| Initiator (faculty only)  Jennifer Aschoff             |   | Date   |   | Disappro                             | /ed De               | ean/Director of School/Co        | ollege Date   |  |
| Initiator (TYPE NAME)                                  |   |  |   | _                                    |                      |                                  |   |  |
| Approved   |   |  |   | Approved                             | U                    | ndergraduate/Graduate /          | Academic Date   |  |
| Disapproved Departn                                    | nent Chair                                      | Date   | :   | Disappro                             |                      | oard Chair                       |   |  |
| Approved   |   |  |   | Approved                             | _                    |                                  |   |  |
| Disapproved College                                    | School Curriculum Comn                          | nittee Chair Date  | <del>-</del>                                    | Disappro                             | /ed Pi               | rovost or Designee               | Date  |  |

# **GEOL A437 Dep Systems and Dynamic Strat**

**I. Date of Initiation:** Spring 2015

#### **II.** Course Information

A. College: CAS

B. Course Subject: Geological Sciences

C. Course Number: GEOL A437D. Number of Credits: 3.0 (2+1)

E. Course Title: Dep Systems and Dynamic Strat

F. Grading Basis: A-F

- G. Course Description: Advanced skills in sedimentary geology that can be applied in oil/gas, hydrology, and mining, and expose students to subsurface datasets. Includes the many environments in which sediment is deposited, characteristics of resultant sedimentary deposits, and the range of methods to interpret and correlate sedimentary deposits using various geologic datasets. Emphasis on hands-on core and well-log interpretation.
- H. Course Prerequisites: GEOL A221 with grade of "C" or higher

A. Fee: Yes

# III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

- A. Instructional Goals. The instructor will:
  - 1. Deliver interactive, multi-media lectures, collaborative in-class exercises and laboratory exercises on the topics listed in the course description and course outline.
  - 2. Incorporate real-world datasets in hands-on exercises that reflect typical tasks a geoscience professional would complete as part of their job.

#### B. Student Learning Outcomes and Evaluation. The students will:

| Student Learning Outcomes                                    | Evaluations       |
|--|-------------------|
| describe and interpret paleohydraulic conditions from        | Exercises         |
| complex sedimentary structures and fabrics using outcrop     |                   |
| and rock core  |                   |
| interpret depositional environments from stratigraphic       | Exercises and     |
| architectures, sedimentary structures/fabrics in outcrop and | Exam(s)           |
| rock core  |                   |
| correlate well-logs and outcrop sections using sequence-     | Collaborative In- |
| stratigraphic methods  | class Exercises   |
| articulate scientific interpretations to specialists         | Presentations     |

Based on grades received on in-class exercises, laboratory exercises, exam(s) and presentations.

#### V. Course Level Justification

This course builds on Historical Geology (Geol 221) by providing students with more advanced skills to make interpretations of complex sedimentary successions. Additionally, the course complements concepts in Sedimentology (Geol 430) and Stratigraphy (Geol 432) by enhancing student skills in sedimentology, while providing new skills in sequence stratigraphy, rock core description, outcrop description and subsurface data interpretation. It is typically taught as an upper-level undergraduate (400) or graduate course (600) at other institutions. The class is stacked with a 600-level (Geol 637) for graduate students.

#### **VI.** Topical Course Outline

- A. Depositional System Concept
  - 1. Sedimentary Process and Product
  - 2. Facies Definition
  - 3. Facies Paleohydraulic Interpretation- Flow Regime Concept
  - 4. Depositional Environment vs. Depositional System
  - 5. Overview of Depositional Environments
  - 6. Modern Depositional Systems

# B. Outcrop Interpretation

- 1. Architectural Analysis in Fluvial-Lacustrine Outcrop
- 2. Facies Definition and Interpretation in Outcrop

#### C. Depositional Environments in a Clastic Shelf to Slope System

- 1. Shelfal: Regressive Marginal Marine
- 2. Shelfal: Transgressive Marginal Marine
- 3. Slope
- 4. Basin floor and Offshore Mudstone
- 8. Source-to-Sink Connection of Depositional Environments within a System

#### D. Depositional Environments in a Carbonate Platform System

- 1. Platform Carbonates
- 2. Reef Depositional Models

# E. Sequence Stratigraphy

- 1. Comparison of Sequence Stratigraphy to Lithostratigraphy
- 2. Terminology
- 3. Walther's Law
- 4. History and Development from Seismic Stratigraphy
- 5. Overview of Seismic and Well-log Data
- 6. Application of Sequence Stratigraphy in Seismic Data

- 7. Application of Sequence Stratigraphy in Outcrop Data
- 8. Application of Sequence Stratigraphy in Well-log Data

#### F. Core Description

- 1. Drilling Wells and Taking Core
- 2. Defining Intervals to be Cored
- 3. Types of Core
- 4. Proper Handling and Care of Core
- 5. Core Description and Presentation of Core Data

# G. Presenting Core Data

- 1. Creating a Poster to Display Scientific Data
- 2. Articulating Scientific Interpretations to Broad Audiences

#### VIII. Required Text

Catuneanu, O., 2006, Principles of Sequence Stratigraphy, Elsevier Science. ISBN 0444515682

# **VIII. Bibliography (\*Indicates Classic Text)**

- Boyd, R., Suter, J., and Penland, S., 1989, Relation of sequence stratigraphy to modern sedimentary environments: Geology, v. 17, p.926-929.
- Catuneanu, O., Willis, A., and Miall, A. D., 1998, Temporal significance of sequence boundaries: Sedimentary Geology, v. 121, p. 157-178.
- Catuneanu, O., 2006, Principles of sequence stratigraphy, Elsevier New York, 375 p.
- \*Campbell C., 1967, Lamina, Laminaset, Bed and Bedset; Sedimentology, v. 8, p.7-26.
- Embry, A. and Myers, J., 1996, Sequence Stratigraphy, Blackwell Science Ltd, Oxford, 297 p.
- Embry, A., 2002, Transgressive-Regressive (T-R) Sequence Stratigraphy, Gulf Coast Association of Geological Societies Transactions, v. 52, p. 151 172.
- \*Fisher, W. L., and J. H. McGowan, 1967, Depositional systems in the Wilcox Group of Texas and their relationship to occurrence of oil and gas: Gulf Coast Assoc. of Geological Soc., Trans., v. 17, p.213-248.

- Galloway, W.E., 1989, Genetic stratigraphic sequences in basin analysis: Architecture and genesis of flooding-surface bounded depositional units. AAPG Bulletin v. 73, p. 125–142.
- Hunt, D. and M. E. Tucker, 1993, The Middle Cretaceous Urgonian platform of southeastern France, in J. A. Simo, R. W. Scott, and J. Masse, eds., Cretaceous Carbonate Platforms: AAPG Memoir 56, p.409-454.
- Jacquin, T., A. Arnaud-Vanneau, H. Arnaud, C. Ravenne, and P. R. Vail, 1991, Systems tracts and depositional sequences in a carbonate setting: a study of continuous outcrops from platform to basin at the scale of seismic lines: Marine and Petroleum Geology, v. 8, p.122-139.
- \*Jervey, M. T., 1988, Quantitative geological modeling of siliciclastic rock sequences and their seismic expression, in C. K. Wilgus, B. S. Hastings, C. G. St. C. Kendall, H. W. Posamentier, C. A. Ross, and J. C. Van Wagoner, eds., Sea-Level Changes: An Integrated Approach: SEPM Special Publication No. 42, p.47-69.
- Keighley D., Flint S., Howell J. and Moscariello A., 2003, Sequence stratigraphy in lacustrine basins: a model for part of the Green River Formation (Eocene), southwest Uinta Basin, Utah, Journal of Sedimentary Research. v. 73, no. 6, p. 987-1006.
- \*Kidwell, S.M., 1988, Reciprocal sedimentation &-correlative hiatuses in marineparalic siliciclastis: Miocene outcrop evidence: Geology, v. 16, p. 609-612.
- Leckie, D.A., Singh, C., Goodarzi, F., and Wall, J.H., 1990, Organic-rich, radioactive marine shale: a case study of a shallow-water condensed section, Cretaceous Shaftesbury Formation, Alberta, Canada: Journal of Sedimentary Petrology, v. 60, p. 101-117.
- Miall, A. D., 1991, Stratigraphic Sequences and their Chronostratigraphic Correlation, Journal of Sedimentary Petrology, v. 61, no. 4, p. 497-505.
- Miall, A.D., 1997, The geology of stratigraphic sequences. Springer-Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg New York, 433 p.
- Miall, A.D., 1999, In Defense of Facies Classifications and Models, Journal of Sedimentary Research: v. 69, no. 1, p. 2-5.
- \*Mitchum, R. M., 1977, Seismic Stratigraphy and Global Changes of Sea Level, Part 11: Glossary of terms used in seismic stratigraphy; in C. E. Payton, ed., Seismic Stratigraphy Applications to Hydrocarbon Exploration: AAPG Memoir 26, p.205-212.

- Mitchum, R. M., 1977, Seismic Stratigraphy and Global Changes of Sea Level, Part 2: The Depositional sequence as a basic unit for stratigraphic analysis; in C. E. Payton, ed., Seismic Stratigraphy Applications to Hydrocarbon Exploration: AAPG Memoir 26, p.53-62.
- Sarg, J. F., 1988, Carbonate sequence stratigraphy, in C. K. Wilgus, B. S.
  Hastings, C. G. St. C. Kendall, H. W. Posamentier, C. A. Ross, and J. C.
  Van Wagoner, eds., Sea-Level Changes: An Integrated Approach: SEPM Special Publication No. 42, p.155-181.
- Schlager, W., 2005, Carbonate Sedimentology and Sequence Stratigraphy; SEPM Concepts in Sedimentology and Paleontology #8, 200 p.
- \*Sloss, L.L., 1963, Sequences in the cratonic interior of North America: GSA Bulletin, v. 74, p. 93-113.
- Schumm, S. A., 1993, River Response to Baselevel Change: Implications for Sequence Stratigraphy. Journal of Geology, v. 101, p. 279-294.
- \*Vail, P. R., 1987, Seismic stratigraphy interpretation procedure, in A. W. Bally, ed. Atlas of seismic stratigraphy: AAPG Studies in Geol., no.27, p.1-10.
- Vail, P. R., Audemard, S. A. Bowman, P. N. Eisner, and C. Perez-Cruz, 1991, The stratigraphic signatures of tectonics, eustasy, and sedimentology - an overview; in G. Einsele et al., eds., Cycles and Events in Stratigraphy, Springer-Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg, p.617-659.
- Van Wagoner, J.C., 1990. Siliclastic sequence stratigraphy in well logs, cores and outcrops: AAPG Methods in Exploration Series no. 7, 55 p.
- Walker, R.G. and James, N.P., 1992, Facies Models: Response to Sea Level Change 454 p.
- \*Wheeler, H.E., 1958, Time Stratigraphy: AAPG Bulletin, v. 42, no. 5, p. 1047-1063. Allen, P.A. and Allen, P.A., 1990, Basin Analysis- Principles and Applications, Oxford-Blackwell Scientific Publications, 451 pp.



| 1a. School or College<br>AS CAS   | 1b. Division<br>AMSC Division  | n of Ma             | ath Scienc                               | е  |                                       | 1c. Department Geological Sciences            |  |  |  |
|---|--|---------------------|--|--|---------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| 2. Course Prefix 3. Course Number GEOL A637   | 4. Previous Course   | Prefix 8            | & Number                                 |  | Credits/CEUs                          | 5b. Contact Hours<br>(Lecture + Lab)<br>(3+0) |  |  |  |
| 6. Complete Course Title Adv Dep Systems and Stratigraphy   |  |                     |  |  |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcript (30 character)   |  |                     |  |  |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| 7. Type of Course Academic  | 7. Type of Course Academic Preparatory/Development Non-credit CEU Professional Development |                     |  |  |                                       |   |  |  |  |
|   | nange or 🗌 De  | elete               | 9. Repeat                                | Status                                       | No # of Repeats                       | Max Credits                                   |  |  |  |
| ☐ Credits ☐ Conta   | se Number<br>act Hours<br>at Status  |                     | 10. Gradir                               | g Basis                                      | s 🛮 A-F 🗆 F                           | P/NP  |  |  |  |
| Grading Basis Cross Course Description Course   | -Listed/Stacked<br>e Prerequisites<br>quisites   | _                   |  | nentation<br>Fall/2                          | on Date semester/year<br>016 To:      | /9999   |  |  |  |
| Automatic Restrictions Regis  | tration Restrictions<br>ral Education Requireme  | ent                 | 12. 🗌 Cı                                 | oss Lis                                      | ited with                             |   |  |  |  |
| ☐ College ☐ Major ☐ Other CCG (please specify)  |  |                     | ⊠ St                                     | acked  | with A437                             | Cross-Listed Coordination Signature           |  |  |  |
| 13a. Impacted Courses or Programs: List ar  |  |                     |  |  |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| Please type into fields provided in table. If more that   |  |                     | te table. A ter                          |  |                                       | oordinator Contacted                          |  |  |  |
| Geological Sciences   |  | 3/1/2015 K. Crossen |  |  |                                       | oor amater oor nadioa                         |  |  |  |
| 3.  |  |                     |  |  |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| Initiator Name (typed): <u>Jennifer Aschoff</u>   | Initiator Signed Initials:   |                     |  |  | Date:                                 |   |  |  |  |
| 13b. Coordination Email Date:submitted to Faculty Listserv: (uaa-faculty@l  | ists.uaa.alaska.edu)   |                     | 13c. Coord                               | 13c. Coordination with Library Liaison Date: |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| 14. General Education Requirement Mark appropriate box:   | Oral Commun Fine Arts  | ication             | Written Co                               |  | Quantitative Natural Scie             |   |  |  |  |
| 15. Course Description (suggested length 20 Advanced skills in sedimentary geometric environments, characteristics of resultation hands-on application of course conc | ology that can be ap<br>nt sedimentary dep   | osits, a            | and sequer                               | ice str                                      |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| 16a. Course Prerequisite(s) (list prefix and nur code and score)  | mber or test 16b. Co   | o-requis            | Site(s) (concurrent enrollment required) |  |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| 16c. Automatic Restriction(s)   | 16d R  | enistratio          | on Restrictio                            | n(s) (n                                      | on-codable)                           |   |  |  |  |
| _ ``_   |  |                     | Standing                                 | (0) (//                                      | on coddbio)                           |   |  |  |  |
| 17. Mark if course has fees   | 18.  | Mark if             | course is a                              | selecte                                      | ed topic course                       |   |  |  |  |
| 19. Justification for Action Adding new, hands-on course in de  | epositional environr   | ments a             | and stratigr                             | aphy t                                       | hat emphasises da                     | ta interpretation and application.            |  |  |  |
|   |  |                     |  |  |                                       |   |  |  |  |
|   |  |                     | Approved                                 | I  |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| Initiator (faculty only) Jennifer Aschoff Initiator (TYPE NAME)   | Date   |                     | Disappro                                 | ved D  | ean/Director of School/C              | ollege Date                                   |  |  |  |
| Approved  |  |                     | Approved                                 | ı <u> </u>                                   |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| Disapproved Department Chair  | Date   |                     | Disappro                                 |  | ndergraduate/Graduate /<br>oard Chair | Academic Date                                 |  |  |  |
| Approved  |  |                     | Approved                                 | I  |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| Disapproved College/School Curriculum Comm  | nittee Chair Date  |                     | Disappro                                 |  | rovost or Designee                    | Date  |  |  |  |

# GEOL A637 Adv Dep Systems and Stratigraphy

**I. Date of Initiation:** Spring 2015

#### **II.** Course Information

A. College: CAS

B. Course Subject: Geological Sciences

C. Course Number: GEOL A637D. Number of Credits: 3.0 (2+1)

E. Course Title: Adv Dep Systems and Stratigraphy

F. Grading Basis: A-F

- G. Course Description: Advanced skills in sedimentary geology that can be applied in oil/gas, hydrology, and mining, and expose students to subsurface datasets. Includes the many environments in which sediment is deposited, characteristics of resultant sedimentary deposits, and the range of methods to interpret and correlate sedimentary deposits using various geologic datasets. Emphasis on hands-on core and well-log interpretation.
- H. Registration Restrictions: Graduate Standing

I. Fee: Yes

# III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

- A. Instructional Goals. The instructor will:
  - Deliver interactive, multi-media lectures, collaborative in-class exercises and laboratory exercises on the topics listed in the course description and course outline.
  - 2. Incorporate real-world datasets in hands-on exercises that reflect typical tasks a geoscience professional would complete as part of their job.

#### B. Student Learning Outcomes and Evaluation. The students will:

| Student Learning Outcomes                                    | Evaluations         |
|--|---------------------|
| Describe and interpret paleohydraulic conditions from        | Exercises           |
| complex sedimentary structures and fabrics using outcrop     |                     |
| and rock core.   |                     |
| Interpret depositional environments from stratigraphic       | Exercises and       |
| architectures, sedimentary structures/fabrics in outcrop and | Exam(s)             |
| rock core.   |                     |
| Correlate well-logs and outcrop sections using sequence-     | Collaborative In-   |
| stratigraphic methods.                                       | class Exercises     |
| Synthesize course concepts and integrate a range of          | Exercises and Final |
| subsurface data to deduce the depositional history           | Project             |
| Articulate scientific interpretations to specialists.        | Final Presentation  |

Based on grades received on in-class exercises, laboratory exercises, exam(s) and presentations.

#### V. Course Level Justification

This course provides students with advanced skills in stratigraphy to make interpretations of complex sedimentary successions and application of sequence stratigraphy. It is typically taught as an upper-level undergraduate (400) or graduate course (600) at other institutions. The class is stacked with a 400-level (Geol A437) for undergraduate students. The 600-level course requires a rigorous, individual research project where students generate and interpret a dataset that applies two or more course concepts.

#### VI. Topical Course Outline

- A. Depositional System Concept
  - 1. Sedimentary Process and Product
  - 2. Facies Definition
  - 3. Facies Paleohydraulic Interpretation- Flow Regime Concept
  - 4. Depositional Environment vs. Depositional System
  - 5. Overview of Depositional Environments
  - 6. Modern Depositional Systems

### B. Outcrop Interpretation

- 1. Architectural Analysis in Fluvial-Lacustrine Outcrop
- 2. Facies Definition and Interpretation in Outcrop

#### C. Depositional Environments in a Clastic Shelf to Slope System

- 1. Shelfal: Regressive Marginal Marine
- 2. Shelfal: Transgressive Marginal Marine
- 3. Slope
- 4. Basin floor and Offshore Mudstone
- 8. Source-to-Sink Connection of Depositional Environments within a System

# D. Depositional Environments in a Carbonate Platform System

- 1. Platform Carbonates
- 2. Reef Depositional Models

#### E. Sequence Stratigraphy

- 1. Comparison of Sequence Stratigraphy to Lithostratigraphy
- 2. Terminology
- 3. Walther's Law
- 4. History and Development from Seismic Stratigraphy
- 5. Overview of Seismic and Well-log Data
- 6. Application of Sequence Stratigraphy in Seismic Data
- 7. Application of Sequence Stratigraphy in Outcrop Data

8. Application of Sequence Stratigraphy in Well-log Data

#### F. Core Description

- 1. Drilling Wells and Taking Core
- 2. Defining Intervals to be Cored
- 3. Types of Core
- 4. Proper Handling and Care of Core
- 5. Core Description and Presentation of Core Data

#### G. Presenting Core Data

- 1. Creating a Poster to Display Scientific Data
- 2. Articulating Scientific Interpretations to Broad Audiences

#### **VIII. Required Text**

Catuneanu, O., 2006, Principles of Sequence Stratigraphy, Elsevier Science. ISBN 0444515682

### VIII. Bibliography (\*Indicates Classic Text)

- Boyd, R., Suter, J., and Penland, S., 1989, Relation of sequence stratigraphy to modern sedimentary environments: Geology, v. 17, p.926-929.
- Catuneanu, O., Willis, A., and Miall, A. D., 1998, Temporal significance of sequence boundaries: Sedimentary Geology, v. 121, p. 157-178.
- Catuneanu, O., 2006, Principles of sequence stratigraphy, Elsevier New York, 375 p.
- \*Campbell C., 1967, Lamina, Laminaset, Bed and Bedset; Sedimentology, v. 8, p.7-26.
- Embry, A. and Myers, J., 1996, Sequence Stratigraphy, Blackwell Science Ltd, Oxford, 297 p.
- Embry, A., 2002, Transgressive-Regressive (T-R) Sequence Stratigraphy, Gulf Coast Association of Geological Societies Transactions, v. 52, p. 151 172.
- \*Fisher, W. L., and J. H. McGowan, 1967, Depositional systems in the Wilcox Group of Texas and their relationship to occurrence of oil and gas: Gulf Coast Assoc. of Geological Soc., Trans., v. 17, p.213-248.
- Galloway, W.E., 1989, Genetic stratigraphic sequences in basin analysis: Architecture and genesis of flooding-surface bounded depositional units. AAPG Bulletin v. 73, p. 125–142.

- Hunt, D. and M. E. Tucker, 1993, The Middle Cretaceous Urgonian platform of southeastern France, in J. A. Simo, R. W. Scott, and J. Masse, eds., Cretaceous Carbonate Platforms: AAPG Memoir 56, p.409-454.
- Jacquin, T., A. Arnaud-Vanneau, H. Arnaud, C. Ravenne, and P. R. Vail, 1991, Systems tracts and depositional sequences in a carbonate setting: a study of continuous outcrops from platform to basin at the scale of seismic lines: Marine and Petroleum Geology, v. 8, p.122-139.
- \*Jervey, M. T., 1988, Quantitative geological modeling of siliciclastic rock sequences and their seismic expression, in C. K. Wilgus, B. S. Hastings, C. G. St. C. Kendall, H. W. Posamentier, C. A. Ross, and J. C. Van Wagoner, eds., Sea-Level Changes: An Integrated Approach: SEPM Special Publication No. 42, p.47-69.
- Keighley D., Flint S., Howell J. and Moscariello A., 2003, Sequence stratigraphy in lacustrine basins: a model for part of the Green River Formation (Eocene), southwest Uinta Basin, Utah, Journal of Sedimentary Research. v. 73, no. 6, p. 987-1006.
- \*Kidwell, S.M., 1988, Reciprocal sedimentation &-correlative hiatuses in marineparalic siliciclastis: Miocene outcrop evidence: Geology, v. 16, p. 609-612.
- Leckie, D.A., Singh, C., Goodarzi, F., and Wall, J.H., 1990, Organic-rich, radioactive marine shale: a case study of a shallow-water condensed section, Cretaceous Shaftesbury Formation, Alberta, Canada: Journal of Sedimentary Petrology, v. 60, p. 101-117.
- Miall, A. D., 1991, Stratigraphic Sequences and their Chronostratigraphic Correlation, Journal of Sedimentary Petrology, v. 61, no. 4, p. 497-505.
- Miall, A.D., 1997, The geology of stratigraphic sequences. Springer-Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg New York, 433 p.
- Miall, A.D., 1999, In Defense of Facies Classifications and Models, Journal of Sedimentary Research: v. 69, no. 1, p. 2-5.
- \*Mitchum, R. M., 1977, Seismic Stratigraphy and Global Changes of Sea Level, Part 11: Glossary of terms used in seismic stratigraphy; in C. E. Payton, ed., Seismic Stratigraphy Applications to Hydrocarbon Exploration: AAPG Memoir 26, p.205-212.
- \*Mitchum, R. M., 1977, Seismic Stratigraphy and Global Changes of Sea Level, Part 2: The Depositional sequence as a basic unit for stratigraphic

- analysis; in C. E. Payton, ed., Seismic Stratigraphy Applications to Hydrocarbon Exploration: AAPG Memoir 26, p.53-62.
- \*Sarg, J. F., 1988, Carbonate sequence stratigraphy, in C. K. Wilgus, B. S. Hastings, C. G. St. C. Kendall, H. W. Posamentier, C. A. Ross, and J. C. Van Wagoner, eds., Sea-Level Changes: An Integrated Approach: SEPM Special Publication No. 42, p.155-181.
- Schlager, W., 2005, Carbonate Sedimentology and Sequence Stratigraphy; SEPM Concepts in Sedimentology and Paleontology #8, 200 p.
- \*Sloss, L.L., 1963, Sequences in the cratonic interior of North America: GSA Bulletin, v. 74, p. 93-113.
- Schumm, S. A., 1993, River Response to Baselevel Change: Implications for Sequence Stratigraphy. Journal of Geology, v. 101, p. 279-294.
- Vail, P. R., 1987, Seismic stratigraphy interpretation procedure, in A. W. Bally, ed. Atlas of seismic stratigraphy: AAPG Studies in Geol., no.27, p.1-10.
- Vail, P. R., Audemard, S. A. Bowman, P. N. Eisner, and C. Perez-Cruz, 1991, The stratigraphic signatures of tectonics, eustasy, and sedimentology an overview; in G. Einsele et al., eds., Cycles and Events in Stratigraphy, Springer-Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg, p.617-659.
- Van Wagoner, J.C., 1990. Siliclastic sequence stratigraphy in well logs, cores and outcrops: AAPG Methods in Exploration Series no. 7, 55 p.
- Walker, R.G. and James, N.P., 1992, Facies Models: Response to Sea Level Change 454 p.
- \*Wheeler, H.E., 1958, Time Stratigraphy: AAPG Bulletin, v. 42, no. 5, p. 1047-1063.



| 1a. School or College<br>AS CAS  | )  | 1b. Division<br>AMSC Divisi                                | on of M     | lath Science           | е                    |                                       | 1c. Department Geological Sciences   |  |  |
|--|--|--|-------------|------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| 2. Course Prefix   | 3. Course Number   | 4. Previous Cours  | e Prefix    | & Number               | 5a. (                | Credits/CEUs                          | 5b. Contact Hours  |  |  |
| GEOL   | A438   | n/a  |             |                        | 3                    | 3                                     | (Lecture + Lab)<br>(3+0)   |  |  |
| 6. Complete Course T<br>Advanced Sed Po  | etrology   |  |             |                        | •                    |                                       | 1  |  |  |
|  | Abbreviated Title for Transcript (30 character)  |  |             |                        |                      |                                       |  |  |  |
| 7. Type of Course  | 7. Type of Course Academic Preparatory/Development Non-credit CEU Professional Development |  |             |                        |                      |                                       |  |  |  |
| 8. Type of Action:   |  | nange or 🗌 D   | elete       | 9. Repeat              | Status               | No # of Repeats                       | Max Credits  |  |  |
| Prefix Credits   | ☐ Cours  | se Number<br>act Hours                                     |             | 10. Gradin             | g Basis              | s ⊠ A-F □ F                           | P/NP NG  |  |  |
| ☐ Title☐ Grading Basis☐ Course Descrip   | Cross  | at Status<br>-Listed/Stacked<br>se Prerequisites           |             |                        | nentation<br>Fall/20 | on Date semester/year<br>D16 To:      | /9999  |  |  |
|  | trictions Regis  | quisites<br>tration Restrictions<br>ral Education Requirem | ent         | 12. 🗌 Cr               | oss Lis              | ted with                              |  |  |  |
| College C  |  |  |             | ⊠ St                   | acked                | with 638                              | Cross-Listed Coordination Signature  |  |  |
| 13a. Impacted Course   | es or Programs: List a   | ny programs or colle                                       | ge requi    | rements that           | require              | this course.                          |  |  |  |
|  | ovided in table. If more that  |  |             |                        | ·                    |                                       |  |  |  |
| Geological Sciences  | Impacted Program/Course  | 9  | 3/1/2       | ate of Coordina<br>015 | ition                | K. Crossen                            | Coordinator Contacted  |  |  |
| 2. 3.  |  |  |             |                        |                      |                                       |  |  |  |
| Initiator Name (typed)   | · Jannifar Aschoff   | Initiator Signed Initials:                                 |             |                        |                      | Date:                                 |  |  |  |
| 13b. Coordination Em   |  | <del>-</del>   |             | 13c. Coord             | lination             | with Library Liaison                  | Date:  |  |  |
| 14. General Education  |  | Oral Commu   | nication    | Written Co             |                      | tion Quantitative Natural Scie        |  |  |  |
| Advanced cond classification, grain  | identification in thin   | petrography and section, cement ic                         | entifica    | ation, sedim           | entary               | fabric, paragenetic                   | Topics include advanced rock sequence and provenance description, interpretation and |  |  |
| 16a. Course Prerequi<br>code and score)<br>GEOL A431 with so<br>GEOL A321 with score o | •  | mber or test 16b. C  | o-requi     | site(s) (concui        | rent enr             | ollment required)                     |  |  |  |
| 16c. Automatic Restri  | ction(s)   | 16d. R   | egistrat    | ion Restriction        | n(s) <i>(n</i> d     | on-codable)                           |  |  |  |
| ☐ College ☐  | Major  | Level  |             |                        |                      |                                       |  |  |  |
| 17. Mark if cours  | se has fees  | 18.  | Mark i      | f course is a          | selecte              | d topic course                        |  |  |  |
| 19. Justification for Adding advance   | ction<br>ed course in advanc   | ced sedimentary po   | etrolog     | y based on             | studen               | t interest and need                   | ls   |  |  |
|  |  |  |             | ☐ Approved             | ı                    |                                       |  |  |  |
| Initiator (faculty only)   |  | Date   | <del></del> | ☐ Approved☐ Disappro   |                      | ean/Director of School/C              | ollege Date  |  |  |
| Jennifer Aschoff Initiator (TYPE NAME)   |  | Date   |             | Ш                      |                      | ean Director of School/C              | ollege Date  |  |  |
| Approved   |  |  |             | Approved               | I —                  | odoraraduato/Craduata                 | Acadomic Data  |  |  |
| Disapproved Departn  | nent Chair   | Date   | 9           | Disappro               |                      | ndergraduate/Graduate /<br>pard Chair | Academic Date  |  |  |
| Approved   |  |  |             | Approved               | I                    |                                       |  |  |  |
| Disapproved College  | /School Curriculum Comn  | nittee Chair Date  | <del></del> | Disappro               | ved Pr               | ovost or Designee                     | Date   |  |  |

# GEOL A438 Advanced Sedimentary Petrology and Diagenesis

I. Date of Initiation: Spring 2015

#### **II.** Course Information

A. College: CAS

B. Course Subject: Geological Sciences

C. Course Number: GEOL A438D. Number of Credits: 3.0 (2+1)

E. Course Title: Advanced Sedimentary Petrology and Diagenesis

F. Grading Basis: A-F

- G. Course Description: Advanced concepts in sedimentary petrography and petrology, including a survey of diagenesis. Topics include advanced rock classification, grain identification in thin section, cement identification, sedimentary fabric, paragenetic sequence and provenance analysis, and porosity estimation in carbonate and clastic sedimentary rocks. Emphasis on hands-on description, interpretation and applications.
- H. Course Prerequisites: GEOL A331 with score of "C" or higher and GEOL A321 with score of "C" or higher

A. Fee: Yes

#### III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

- A. Instructional Goals. The instructor will:
  - 1. Deliver interactive, multi-media lectures, collaborative in-class exercises and laboratory exercises on the topics listed in the course description and course outline.
  - 2. Incorporate real-world datasets in hands-on exercises that reflect typical tasks a geoscience professional would complete as part of their job.

### B. Student Learning Outcomes and Evaluation. The students will:

| Student Learning Outcomes                                       | Evaluations   |
|---|---------------|
| Identify, describe and interpret sedimentary grains in thin-    | Exercises     |
| section   |               |
| interpret depositional environments and provenance from thin    | Exercises and |
| section   | Exam(s)       |
| Determine and classify various types of porosity, and delineate | Exercises and |
| paragenetic sequences   | exams         |
| Point count and interpret sedimentary provenance from point-    | Exercises     |
| count data  |               |

Based on grades received on in-class exercises, laboratory exercises, exam(s) and presentations.

#### V. Course Level Justification

This course builds on concepts presented in Sedimentology (Geol 430), Stratigraphy (Geol A431) by enhancing student skills in sedimentology, while providing new skills in thin-section inspection and advanced sedimentary petrology. It is typically taught as an upper-level undergraduate (400) or graduate course (600) at other institutions. The class is stacked with a 600-level (Geol A638) for graduate students.

#### VI. Topical Course Outline

- A. Review of Microscopes and Optical Mineralogy
  - 1. Optics
  - 2. Identification of Sedimentary Grain Types
  - 3. Components of Sedimentary Rocks
  - 4. Common Applications of Sedimentary Petrology
- B. Framework Composition and Classification of Sandstone
  - 1. Common Sandstone Types
  - 2. Provenance Analysis
  - 3. Point Counting
- C. Cements and Diagenesis of Sandstone
  - 1. Physical Diagenesis/Compaction
  - 2. Compaction Textures and Their Interpretation
  - 3. Cement Types and Their Identification
  - 4. Chemical Diagenesis- Cementation, Paragenesis and Authigenesis
  - 3. Porosity Measurement from Thin Section
  - 4. Porosity Classification
- D. Composition and Classification of Shale
  - 1. Grain Types
  - 2. Mud Sedimentation
- E. Composition and Classification of Carbonate Rocks
  - 1. Identification and Interpretation of Carbonate Grain-types
  - 2. Classification Schemes for Carbonates
  - 3. Identifying Fossils in Thin-section
  - 4. Interpretation of Carbonate Fabrics in Thin-section
- F. Diagenesis of Carbonate Rocks
  - 1. Various Calcite Forms and Their Identification in Thin-section
  - 2. Dolomitization

- 3. Interpreting Degrees of Dolomitization
- 4. Paragenetic Sequence Analysis in Carbonate Rocks

# VIII. Required Text

Tucker, M.E., 2001, Sedimentary Petrology: An Introduction to the Origin of Sedimentary Rocks, Blackwell Publishing, 251 pp.

#### **VIII. Bibliography (\*Indicates Classic Text)**

- \*Dickinson, W.R., 1970, Interpreting detrital modes of graywhake and arkose: Journal of Sedimentary Petrology, v. 40, p. 695-707.
- \*Dickinson, W.R. and Suczek, C.A., 1979, Plate tectonics and sandstone compositions: AAPG Bulletin, v. 63, p. 2164-2182.
- Dickinson, W.R., 1985, Interpreting provenance from detrital modes of sandstones, in Zuffa, G.G., ed., Provenance of arenites: Dordrecht, D., Reidel, p. 333-362.
- Dutta, P.K. and Suttner, L.J., 1986, Alluvial sandstone composition and paleoclimate, II. Authigenic mineralogy: Journal of Sedimentary Petrology, v. 56, p. 346-358.
- \*Folk, R.L., 1974, Petrology of sedimentary rocks: Austin, TX, Hemphil, 182 p.
- Ingersoll, R.V. and Dickinson, W.R., 1990, Great Valley Group (sequence), Sacramento Valley, California, in Ingersol, V., and Nilsen, T.H., eds., Sacramento Valley symposium and guidebook: Bakersfield, CA, Pacific Section, SEPM (Society for Sedimentary Geology), p. 183-215.
- \*Ingersoll, R.V. and Suczek, C.A., 1979, Perology and provenance of Neogene sand from Nicobar and Bengal fans, DSDP sites 211 and 218: Journal of Sedimentary Petrology, v. 49, p. 1217-1228.
- Ingersoll, R.V., Bullard, T.F., Ford, R.I., and Pickle, J.D., 1985, The effect of grain size on detrital modes: A test of the Gazzi-Dickinson point-counting method: Journal of Sedimentary Petrology, v. 54, p. 103-116.
- Johnson, M.J., 1990, Chemical weathering controls on sand composition, in Nierener, W.A., ed., Encyclopedia of earth system science: Orlando, FL, Academic Press, p. 455-466.

- Johnson, M.J., 1993, The system controlling the composition of clastic sediments, in Johnson, M.J. and Basu, A. eds., Processes Controlling the Composition of Clastic Sediments: GSA Special Paper no. 284, p. 1-19
- \*Kastner, M., Keene J.B., and Gieskes, J.M., 1977. Diagenesis of siliceous oozes –I. Chemical controls on the rate of opal-A to opal-CT transformation an experimental study. Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta 41, p. 1041-1059.
- Mack, G.H., 1984, Exceptions to the relationship between plate tectonics and sandstone composition: Journal of Sedimentary Petrology, v. 54, p. 212-220.
- McBride, E.F., 1984, Diagenetic processes that affect provenance determination in sandstone, in Zuffa, G.G., eds., Provenance of arenites: Dordrecht, B. Reidel, p.95-11.



| 1a. School or College<br>AS CAS                           |  | 1b. Divisio<br>AMSC                                |                           | n of M   | lath Science           | 9                   |                                  | 1c. Department<br>Geological Sciences   |      |
|---|--|--|---------------------------|----------|------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|---|------|
| 2. Course Prefix  | 3. Course Number   | 4. Previous  | s Course                  | Prefix   | & Number               | 5a. C               | Credits/CEUs                     | 5b. Contact Hours   |      |
| GEOL  | A638   | n/a  |                           |          |                        | 3                   |                                  | (Lecture + Lab)<br>(3+0)  |      |
|   | 6. Complete Course Title Adv Sed Petrology and Diagenesis                                  |  |                           |          |                        |                     |                                  |   |      |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcrip                           | ot (30 character)  |  |                           |          |                        |                     |                                  |   |      |
| 7. Type of Course   | 7. Type of Course Academic Preparatory/Development Non-credit CEU Professional Development |  |                           |          |                        |                     |                                  |   |      |
| •   |  | hange or   | ☐ De                      | elete    | 9. Repeat              | Status              | No # of Repeats                  | Max Credits   |      |
| If a change, mark approp  Prefix Credits                  | Cours  | se Number<br>act Hours                             |                           |          | 10. Gradin             | g Basis             | S ⊠ A-F □ P                      | P/NP NG   |      |
| ☐ Title ☐ Grading Basis ☐ Course Descrip ☐ Test Score Pre | Cross  | eat Status<br>s-Listed/Stacke<br>se Prerequisites  |                           |          |                        | nentatio<br>Fall/20 | on Date semester/year<br>016 To: | /9999   |      |
| ☐ Test Score Pre ☐ Automatic Rest ☐ Class ☐ ☐ College ☐   | trictions Regis Level Gene   | equisites<br>stration Restrict<br>eral Education F |                           | ent      |                        | oss Lis             | ted with                         |   |      |
| Other CCG (ple  | ease specify)  |  |                           |          | ⊠ Sta                  |                     | with 438                         | Cross-Listed Coordination Signature   | 9    |
| 13a. Impacted Course Please type into fields pro          | es or Programs: List ar<br>ovided in table. If more that                                   |  | _                         |          |                        |                     |                                  | aska.edu/governance.  |      |
|   | Impacted Program/Course  | 9  |                           |          | ate of Coordina        | tion                |                                  | oordinator Contacted  | ]    |
| 1. Geological Sciences 2.                                 |  |  |                           | 3/1/20   | J15                    |                     | K. Crossen                       |   |      |
| 3.  | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·  |  |                           |          |                        |                     |                                  |   |      |
| Initiator Name (typed):                                   |  | Initiator Signed                                   | d Initiais: _             |          |                        |                     | Date:                            | — Doto:   |      |
|   | y Listserv: ( <u>uaa-faculty@li</u>  | ists.uaa.alaska                                    | a.edu)                    |          | 130. G001u             | Mation              | with Library Liaison             | Date:   |      |
| 14. General Education  Mark a                             | on Requirement ppropriate box:   | =  | ral Communione<br>ne Arts | cation   | Written Co Social Scie |                     | tion Quantitative                |   |      |
| grain identification in                                   | cepts in sedimentary<br>n thin section, ceme   | y petrograph<br>ent identifica                     | ation, sec                | dimen    | tary fabric,           | parage              | netic sequence and               | ude advanced rock classifica<br>d provenance analysis, and<br>terpretation and applications |      |
| •   | site(s) (list prefix and nur   |  |                           |          | •                      |                     | ollment required)                | orpromiser and approximate  |      |
| 16c. Automatic Restric                                    |  | +  | 16d. Re                   | nistrati | ion Restrictio         | n(s) (no            | on-codable)                      |   |      |
|   | · · · · _  | Level  |                           |          | e Standing             | (-) (               | ,,,                              |   |      |
| 17. Mark if cours   | se has fees  |  | 18.                       | Mark i   | f course is a          | selecte             | d topic course                   |   |      |
| 19. Justification for Adding advance                      | ction<br>ed course in advanc   | ced sedime   | ntary pe                  | trology  | y based on             | studen              | t interest and need              | s   |      |
| -   |  |  |                           |          |                        |                     |                                  |   | 1    |
|   |  |  |                           |          | Approved               |                     |                                  |   |      |
| Initiator (faculty only)                                  |  |  | Date                      |          | Disapprov              | /ed De              | ean/Director of School/Co        | ollege  | Date |
| <u>Jennifer Aschoff</u><br>Initiator (TYPE NAME)          |  |  |                           |          |                        |                     |                                  |   |      |
| Approved  |  |  |                           |          | Approved               | Lli                 | ndergraduate/Graduate A          | Academic  | Date |
| Disapproved Departm                                       | nent Chair   |  | Date                      | _        | Disapprov              |                     | pard Chair                       | toductino   | Date |
| Approved  |  |  |                           |          | Approved               |                     |                                  |   |      |
| Disapproved College/                                      | School Curriculum Comm   | nittee Chair                                       | Date                      | _        | Disapprov              | /ed Pr              | ovost or Designee                |   | Date |

# GEOL A638 Adv Sed Petrology and Diagenesis

**I. Date of Initiation:** Spring 2015

#### **II.** Course Information

A. College: CAS

B. Course Subject: Geological Sciences

C. Course Number: GEOL A638D. Number of Credits: 3.0 (2+1)

E. Course Title: Adv Sed Petrology and Diagenesis

F. Grading Basis: A-F

- G. Course Description: Advanced concepts in sedimentary petrography and petrology, including diagenesis. Topics include advanced rock classification, grain identification in thin section, cement identification, sedimentary fabric, paragenetic sequence and provenance analysis, and porosity estimation in carbonate and clastic sedimentary rocks. Emphasis on hands-on description, interpretation and applications.
- H. Registration Restriction: Graduate Standing

A. Fee: Yes

# III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

- A. Instructional Goals. The instructor will:
  - Deliver interactive, multi-media lectures, collaborative in-class exercises and laboratory exercises on the topics listed in the course description and course outline.
  - 2. Incorporate real-world datasets in hands-on exercises that reflect typical tasks a geoscience professional would complete as part of their job.

#### B. Student Learning Outcomes and Evaluation. The students will:

| Student Learning Outcomes                                       | Evaluations   |
|---|---------------|
| Identify, describe and interpret sedimentary grains in thin-    | Exercises     |
| section.  |               |
| Interpret depositional environments and provenance from thin    | Exercises and |
| section.  | Exam(s)       |
| Determine and classify various types of porosity, and delineate | Exercises and |
| paragenetic sequences.  | exams         |
| Point count and interpret sedimentary provenance from point-    | Exercises     |
| count data.   |               |
| Generating, integrating, interpreting, synthesizing and         | Final Project |
| presenting data.  |               |

Based on grades received on in-class exercises, laboratory exercises, exam(s) and presentations.

#### V. Course Level Justification

This course builds on concepts presented in Sedimentology (Geol A430), Stratigraphy (Geol A431) by enhancing student skills in sedimentology, while providing new skills in thin-section inspection and advanced sedimentary petrology. It is typically taught as an upper-level undergraduate (400) or graduate course (600) at other institutions. The class is stacked with a 400-level (Geol A438) for graduate students. Students enrolled in the 600-level course will be required to generate and interpret data related to the course content.

# VI. Topical Course Outline

- A. Review of Microscopes and Optical Mineralogy
  - 1. Optics
  - 2. Identification of Sedimentary Grain Types
  - 3. Components of Sedimentary Rocks
  - 4. Common Applications of Sedimentary Petrology
- B. Framework Composition and Classification of Sandstone
  - 1. Common Sandstone Types
  - 2. Provenance Analysis
  - 3. Point Counting
- C. Cements and Diagenesis of Sandstone
  - 1. Physical Diagenesis/Compaction
  - 2. Compaction Textures and Their Interpretation
  - 3. Cement Types and Their Identification
  - 4. Chemical Diagenesis- Cementation, Paragenesis and Authigenesis
  - 3. Porosity Measurement from Thin Section
  - 4. Porosity Classification
- D. Composition and Classification of Shale
  - 1. Grain Types
  - 2. Mud Sedimentation
- E. Composition and Classification of Carbonate Rocks
  - 1. Identification and Interpretation of Carbonate Grain-types
  - 2. Classification Schemes for Carbonates
  - 3. Identifying Fossils in Thin-section
  - 4. Interpretation of Carbonate Fabrics in Thin-section
- F. Diagenesis of Carbonate Rocks
  - 1. Various Calcite Forms and Their Identification in Thin-section

- 2. Dolomitization
- 3. Interpreting Degrees of Dolomitization
- 4. Paragenetic Sequence Analysis in Carbonate Rocks

# VIII. Required Text

Tucker, M.E., 2001, Sedimentary Petrology: An Introduction to the Origin of Sedimentary Rocks, Blackwell Publishing, 251 pp.

#### VIII. Bibliography (\*Indicates Classic Text)

- \*Dickinson, W.R., 1970, Interpreting detrital modes of graywhake and arkose: Journal of Sedimentary Petrology, v. 40, p. 695-707.
- \*Dickinson, W.R. and Suczek, C.A., 1979, Plate tectonics and sandstone compositions: AAPG Bulletin, v. 63, p. 2164-2182.
- Dickinson, W.R., 1985, Interpreting provenance from detrital modes of sandstones, in Zuffa, G.G., ed., Provenance of arenites: Dordrecht, D., Reidel, p. 333-362.
- Dutta, P.K. and Suttner, L.J., 1986, Alluvial sandstone composition and paleoclimate, II. Authigenic mineralogy: Journal of Sedimentary Petrology, v. 56, p. 346-358.
- \*Folk, R.L., 1974, Petrology of sedimentary rocks: Austin, TX, Hemphil, 182 p.
- Ingersoll, R.V. and Dickinson, W.R., 1990, Great Valley Group (sequence), Sacramento Valley, California, in Ingersol, V., and Nilsen, T.H., eds., Sacramento Valley symposium and guidebook: Bakersfield, CA, Pacific Section, SEPM (Society for Sedimentary Geology), p. 183-215.
- \*Ingersoll, R.V. and Suczek, C.A., 1979, Perology and provenance of Neogene sand from Nicobar and Bengal fans, DSDP sites 211 and 218: Journal of Sedimentary Petrology, v. 49, p. 1217-1228.
- Ingersoll, R.V., Bullard, T.F., Ford, R.I., and Pickle, J.D., 1985, The effect of grain size on detrital modes: A test of the Gazzi-Dickinson point-counting method: Journal of Sedimentary Petrology, v. 54, p. 103-116.
- Johnson, M.J., 1990, Chemical weathering controls on sand composition, in Nierener, W.A., ed., Encyclopedia of earth system science: Orlando, FL, Academic Press, p. 455-466.

- Johnson, M.J., 1993, The system controlling the composition of clastic sediments, in Johnson, M.J. and Basu, A. eds., Processes Controlling the Composition of Clastic Sediments: GSA Special Paper no. 284, p. 1-19
- \*Kastner, M., Keene J.B., and Gieskes, J.M., 1977. Diagenesis of siliceous oozes –I. Chemical controls on the rate of opal-A to opal-CT transformation an experimental study. Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta 41, p. 1041-1059.
- Mack, G.H., 1984, Exceptions to the relationship between plate tectonics and sandstone composition: Journal of Sedimentary Petrology, v. 54, p. 212-220.
- McBride, E.F., 1984, Diagenetic processes that affect provenance determination in sandstone, in Zuffa, G.G., eds., Provenance of arenites: Dordrecht, B. Reidel, p.95-11.



| 1a. School or College<br>AS CAS   | )   | 1b. Division<br>AMSC Division                                | n of M  | ath Science           | Э                  |                           | 1c.                         | Department<br>Geological Sciences |
|---|---|--|---------|-----------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 2. Course Prefix  | 3. Course Number  | 4. Previous Course   | Prefix  | & Number              | 5a. C              | Credits/CEUs              | 5b.                         | Contact Hours                     |
| GEOL  | A440  | A340   |         |                       | 4                  |                           |                             | (Lecture + Lab)<br>(3+1)          |
| 6. Complete Course T<br>Hydrogeology  | itle  |  |         |                       | •                  |                           |                             |                                   |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcript (30 character)   |   |  |         |                       |                    |                           |                             |                                   |
| 7. Type of Course   | 7. Type of Course Academic Preparatory/Development Non-credit CEU Professional Development  |  |         |                       |                    |                           |                             |                                   |
| 8. Type of Action: Add or Change or Delete 9. Repeat Status No # of Repeats Max Credits   |   |  |         |                       |                    | Max Credits               |                             |                                   |
| If a change, mark approp<br>Prefix<br>Credits   | <ul><li>☑ Cours</li><li>☑ Conta</li></ul>   | se Number<br>ct Hours  |         | 10. Gradin            | g Basis            | ⊠ A-F [                   | □ P/NP                      | □ NG                              |
| ☐ Title ☐ Repeat Status ☐ Grading Basis ☐ Cross-Listed/Stacked ☐ Course Description ☐ Course Prerequisites  |   |  |         |                       | nentatio<br>Spring | n Date semester/ye/2016 T |                             | /9999                             |
| =   | trictions Regis   | quisites<br>tration Restrictions<br>ral Education Requiremei | nt      | 12. Cross Listed with |                    |                           |                             |                                   |
| Other CCG (ple  |   |  |         | Signature Sta         | acked              | with GEOL A               | 640                         | Cross-Listed Coordination         |
| Please type into fields pro   | ovided in table. If more that Impacted Program/Course, B.S. ciety, B.S.   | an three entries, submit a                                   | separa  | D. Van Dommelen       |                    |                           |                             |                                   |
| Initiator Name (typed)  | : Donald M. Reeves  | Initiator Signed Initials: _                                 |         | _                     |                    | Date:                     |                             |                                   |
| 13b. Coordination Em submitted to Facult  | ail Date: 4/3/15<br>y Listserv: ( <u>uaa-faculty@l</u>  | sts.uaa.alaska.edu)  |         | 13c. Coord            | lination           | with Library Liais        | on [                        | Date: <u>4/3/15</u>               |
| 14. General Education   |   | Oral Communic  | ation   | Written Co            |                    | =                         | tative Skills<br>I Sciences | Humanities Integrative Capstone   |
| Comprehensiv<br>Darcy's Law and th  | 15. Course Description (suggested length 20 to 50 words)  Comprehensive coverage of the fundamentals of Hydrogeology including physical and hydraulic properties of subsurface aquifers, Darcy's Law and the Ground Water Flow Equation, hydraulic head, storage and effective stress, regional ground water flow, aquifer hydraulics, and water well design and development. Laboratory time will be used to enhance data analysis, mathematical, and problem- |  |         |                       |                    |                           |                             |                                   |
| code and score)   | site(s) (list prefix and nur  |  | -requis | site(s) (concur       | rent enro          | ollment required)         |                             |                                   |
| 16c. Automatic Restri   | 16c. Automatic Restriction(s) 16d. Registration Restriction(s) (non-codable)  |  |         |                       |                    |                           |                             |                                   |
| ☐ College ☐   | Major Class   | Level  |         |                       |                    |                           |                             |                                   |
| 17. Mark if cours   |   | 18.  | Mark if | course is a           | selecte            | d topic course            |                             |                                   |
| 19. Justification for Action  Course focus is quantative in nature and more suitable at 400-level than 300-level. Addition of prerequisities to address student deficiences in math and physics. Laboratory is designed to improve students' data analysis, math, and problem-solving skills. |   |  |         |                       |                    |                           |                             |                                   |

| Initiator (faculty only)  Donald M. Reeves  Initiator (TYPE NAME) | Date | Approved Disapproved | Dean/Director of School/College                | Date |
|---|------|----------------------|--|------|
| Approved Disapproved Department Chair                             | Date | Approved -           | Undergraduate/Graduate Academic<br>Board Chair | Date |
| Approved Disapproved College/School Curriculum Committee Chair    | Date | Approved Disapproved | Provost or Designee                            | Date |

# GEOL A440 Hydrogeology

**I. Date of Initiation:** Spring 2016

#### **II.** Course Information

A. College: CAS

B. Course Subject: Geological Sciences

C. Course Number: GEOL A440D. Number of Credits: 4.0 (3+1)E. Course Title: Hydrogeology

F. Grading Basis: A-F

- G. Course Description: Comprehensive coverage of the fundamentals of Hydrogeology including physical and hydraulic properties of subsurface aquifers, Darcy's Law and the Ground Water Flow Equation, hydraulic head, storage and effective stress, regional ground water flow, aquifer hydraulics, and water well design and development. Laboratory time will be used as a recitation to enhance data analysis, mathematical, and problem-solving skill sets.
- H. Course Prerequisites: CHEM A105, GEOL A221, MATH A200, PHYS A124

I. Fee: Yes

# III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

- A. Instructional Goals. The instructor will:
  - 1. Provide interactive PowerPoint lectures on the topics listed in the course description and course outline. These topics represent the theoretical and applied foundation of Hydrogeology.
  - 2. Use laboratory time as a recitation to facilitate the development and enhancement of students' data analysis, mathematical, and problem-solving skill sets.
  - 3. Incorporate real-world hydrogeologic applications through an Anchorage Hydrogeology field trip, incorporation of actual hydrogeologic data in problem sets, and discussion of selected book highlighting real-world problem(s).

# B. Student Learning Outcomes and Evaluation. The students will:

| Student Learning Outcomes                              | Evaluations               |  |  |
|--|---------------------------|--|--|
| Acquire a solid understanding of the fundamental       | Problem sets and exams.   |  |  |
| processes and theory used in hydrogeology.             |                           |  |  |
| Demonstrate and articulate understanding of real-world | Problem sets and selected |  |  |
| hydrogeologic problems and applications.               | text discussion.          |  |  |
| Enhance existing data analysis, mathematical, and      | Problem sets and exams.   |  |  |
| problem-solving skill sets.                            |                           |  |  |

Based on grades received on problem sets, exams, and attendance during book discussion and field trip.

#### V. Course Level Justification

This course provides the necessary theoretical and applied foundations of hydrogeology, and is typically taught at the 400- and graduate-levels (often stacked) in the vast majority of Universities, both domestic and abroad.

#### VI. Topical Course Outline

#### A. Introduction to Hydrogeology

- 1. Basic Concepts and Processes
- 2. Worldwide Distribution of Water
- 3. Highlighted Hydrogeology Applications

# B. Properties of Aquifers

- 1. Porosity and Porosity Computation
- 2. Permeability
- 3. Darcy's Law
- 4. Permeability Estimation for Unconsolidated Materials
- 5. Basic Aquifer Concepts

### C. Principles of Ground Water Flow

- 1. Fluid Energy and Hydraulic Head
- 2. Bernoulli Equation and Hubbert Force Potential
- 3. Fluid Density and Viscosity
- 4. Specific Discharge and Ground Water Velocity
- 5. Laminar and Turbulent Flow Regimes

#### D. Ground Water Flow Equations

- 1. Homogeneity/Heterogeneity and Isotropy/Anisotropy
- 2. Gradient Operator and Partial Derivatives
- 3. Conservation of Fluid Mass Derivation of the Ground Water Flow Equation
- 4. Overburden and Effective Stress
- 5. Aguifer Storage and Compaction
- 6. Solutions to the Groundwater Flow Equation for Confined and Unconfined Aquifers
- 7. Capillarity

#### E. Regional Ground Water Flow Equations

- 1. Zones of Recharge and Discharge
- 2. Hubbert and Toth Models of Regional Flow
- 3. Permeability Contrasts and Flow Barriers
- 4. Ground Water Surface Water Interaction

- 5. Field Water Balances
- 6. Hyporheic Zone Exchange

#### F. Geology and Ground Water Occurrence

- 1. Unconsolidated Aquifers
- 2. Consolidated Aquifers
- 3. Tectonic Settings
- 4. Coastal Aquifers and Tidal Influences

#### G. Water Wells

- 1. Well Drilling
- 2. Well Screens and Sediment Size Analysis
- 3. Water Well Design
- 4. Water Well Development
- 5. Water Well Pumps

### H. Estimation of Aquifer Parameters

- 1. Stratigraphic Unit and Hydrostratigraphic Unit Designation
- 2. Arithmetric, Geometric, and Harmonic Averaging and Averaging Rules
- 3. Permeameters and Core Estimation of K
- 4. Well Hydraulics: Pumping and Slug Tests
- 5. Estimation of Hydraulic Properties from Pumping and Slug Tests
- 6. Well Interference and Hydrogeologic Boundaries

# I. Additional Reading (Either Ogalla Blue or Cadillac Desert)

- 1. Highlight real-world problems identified in selected book and discuss potential solutions.
- 2. Extrapolate real-world problems identified in book to other hydrogeologic settings.

#### **VIII. Required Texts**

Fetter, C.W., (2001). Applied Hydrogeology, 4<sup>th</sup> Ed., Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, New Jersey, 598 pp.

Selected Book on Real-World Hydrogeologic Problem, e.g., Cadillac Desert and Ogalla Blue in Bibliography (subject to change).

#### VIII. Bibliography

Ashworth, W. (2006). Ogallala Blue: Water and Life on the High Plains, Countrywide Press, Woodstock, NY, 330 pp.

Batu, V. (1998). Aquifer Hydraulics: A Comprehensive Guide to Hydrogeologic Data Analysis, John Wiley and Sons, New York, NY, 727 pp.

- \* Bear, J. (1972). Dynamics of Fluids in Porous Media, Dover Publications, New York, NY, 764 pp.
- Driscoll, F.G. (1986). Groundwater and Wells, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., Johnson Screens, St. Paul MN, 1089 pp.
- \* Freeze, J.A. and J.A. Cherry (1979). Groundwater, Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 603 pp.
- Hermance, J.F. (1999). A Mathematical Primer on Groundwater Flow, Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ, 230j pp.
- Reisner, M., (1993). Cadillac Desert: The American West and Its Disappearing Water, Penguin Books, New York, NY, 582 pp.
- Winter, T.C., J.W. Harvey, O.L. Franke, and W.M. Alley, (1998). Ground Water and Surface Water: A Single Resource, U.S. Geological Survey Circular 1139, Denver, CO, 79 pp.



| 1a. School or College<br>AS CAS                   | )   | 1b. Division                                  |                         | f Math Scie                     | nce                 |                            |                                 | 1c. Department<br>Geological Sciences  |
|---|---|---|-------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| 2. Course Prefix                                  | 3. Course Number  | 4. Previou                                    | s Course Pro            | efix & Numbe                    | 5a.                 | Credits/CE                 | Us                              | 5b. Contact Hours  |
| GEOL  | A640  | N/A   |                         |                                 |                     | 4                          |                                 | (Lecture + Lab)<br>(3+1)   |
| 6. Complete Course T<br>Advanced Hydrog           |   |   |                         |                                 | ı                   |                            |                                 | (50.7)   |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcri                    | pt (30 character)                                       |   |                         |                                 |                     |                            |                                 |  |
| 7. Type of Course                                 | Academic Academic                                       |   | paratory/Develo         | opment [                        | Non-c               | credit                     | CEU                             | Professional Development   |
| 8. Type of Action:                                |   | nange or                                      | ☐ Delet                 | 9. Rep                          | eat Statu           | us No #                    | of Repeats                      | Max Credits  |
| Prefix Credits Title                              | ☐ Cours   | se Number<br>act Hours<br>at Status           |                         | 10. Gra                         | ding Bas            | sis 🛛                      | A-F P                           | /NP  |
| Grading Basis Course Descrip Test Score Pre       | Cross   | -Listed/Stacke<br>se Prerequisite<br>quisites |                         |                                 |                     | tion Date se<br>ng/2016    | emester/year<br>To:             | /9999  |
| Automatic Rest                                    | rictions Regis  | tration Restriceral Education                 |                         | 12.                             | Cross L             | isted with                 |                                 |  |
| College C   | Major<br>ease specify)                                  |   |                         | Signature                       | Stacked             | d with G                   | SEOL A440                       | Cross-Listed Coordination  |
| 13a. Impacted Course                              | =   |   | _                       |                                 |                     |                            |                                 |  |
| Please type into fields pro                       | ovided in table. If more the<br>Impacted Program/Course |   | s, submit a se          | Date of Coon                    |                     | is available a             |                                 | aska.edu/governance.<br>pordinator Contacted   |
| 1. Biological Sciences,                           |   | <del>,</del>                                  | 4,                      | 3/15                            | IIIauon             | F. Rainey                  |                                 | Jordinator Contacted   |
| 2. AEST - COE, M.S.                               |   |   | 4,                      | 3/15                            |                     | A. Dobso                   | on                              |  |
| Initiator Name (typed)                            | : Donald M. Reeves                                      | Initiator Signe                               | d Initials:             |                                 |                     | Date:                      |                                 |  |
| 13b. Coordination Em submitted to Facult          | ail Date: 4/3/15<br>y Listserv: ( <u>uaa-faculty@l</u>  |   | a.edu)                  | 13c. Co                         | ordinatio           | on with Libra              | ary Liaison                     | Date: <u>4/3/15</u>  |
| 14. General Education                             | on Requirement ppropriate box:                          | =   | ral Communicatione Arts | =                               | Communi<br>Sciences | cation                     | Quantitative S<br>Natural Scien |  |
| Darcy's Law and the                               | e coverage of the fu<br>e Ground Water Flo              | ndamentals<br>w Equation                      | , hydraulic             | head, storag                    | e and e             | effective st               | ress, regio                     | properties of subsurface aquifers,<br>nal ground water flow, aquifer<br>allysis, mathematical, and problem |
| 16a. Course Prerequi code and score)              | site(s) (list prefix and nui                            | mber or test                                  | 16b. Co-re              | quisite(s) <i>(cor</i>          | current ei          | nrollment requ             | uired)                          |  |
| 16c. Automatic Restri                             | ` ′   | Level   | •                       | tration Restri<br>uate standing | tion(s) (           | non-codable                | e)                              |  |
| 17. Mark if cours                                 | se has fees   |   | 18.                     | rk if course is                 | a selec             | ted topic co               | urse                            |  |
| 19. Justification for A<br>Graduate level         | ction<br>course to be stacke                            | d with GEC                                    | DL A440.                |                                 |                     |                            |                                 |  |
|   |   |   |                         |                                 |                     |                            |                                 |  |
|   |   |   |                         | Appro                           | ved                 |                            |                                 |  |
| Initiator (faculty only)  Donald M. Reeves Initia | itor (TYPE NAME)  |   | Date                    | Disap                           | oroved              | Dean/Directo               | r of School/Co                  | ollege Date  |
| Approved  | (   |   |                         | ☐ Appro                         | ved                 |                            |                                 |  |
| <u> </u>  | nent Chair  |   | Date                    |                                 |                     | Undergradua<br>Board Chair | te/Graduate A                   | academic Date  |
| Approved  |   |   |                         | Appro                           | ved                 |                            |                                 |  |
| Disapproved College                               | School Curriculum Comn                                  | nittee Chair                                  | Date                    | Disa                            | proved              | Provost or De              | esignee                         | Date   |

# GEOL A640 Advanced Hydrogeology

**I. Date of Initiation:** Spring 2016

#### **II.** Course Information

A. College: CAS

B. Course Subject: Geological Sciences

C. Course Number: GEOL A640D. Number of Credits: 4.0 (3+1)E. Course Title: Hydrogeology

F. Grading Basis: A-F

- G. Course Description: Comprehensive coverage of the fundamentals of Hydrogeology including physical and hydraulic properties of subsurface aquifers, Darcy's Law and the Ground Water Flow Equation, hydraulic head, storage and effective stress, regional ground water flow, aquifer hydraulics, and water well design and development. Laboratory time will be used as a recitation to enhance data analysis, mathematical, and problem-solving skill sets.
- H. Course Prerequisites:

I. Fee: Yes

# III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

- A. Instructional Goals. The instructor will:
  - 1. Provide interactive PowerPoint lectures on the topics listed in the course description and course outline. These topics represent the theoretical and applied foundation of Hydrogeology.
  - 2. Use laboratory time to facilitate the development and enhancement of students' data analysis, mathematical, and problem-solving skill sets.
  - 3. Incorporate real-world hydrogeologic applications through an Anchorage Hydrogeology field trip, incorporation of actual hydrogeologic data in problem sets, and discussion of selected book highlighting real-world problem(s).
  - 4. An additional and more rigorous set of graduate-level problems will be provided for all graduate students. These problem sets are designed to provide the graduate students with a higher level of understanding in the course subject matter.
- B. Student Learning Outcomes and Evaluation. The students will:

| Student Learning Outcomes                         | Evaluations                    |
|---|--------------------------------|
| Acquire a solid understanding of the fundamental  | Problem sets and exams.        |
| processes and theory used in hydrogeology.        |                                |
| Demonstrate and articulate understanding of real- | Problem sets and selected text |

| world hydrogeologic problems and applications.    | discussion.                  |
|---|------------------------------|
| Enhance existing data analysis, mathematical, and | Problem sets and exams.      |
| problem-solving skill sets.                       |                              |
| Demonstrate professional level understanding of   | Rigorous, professional-level |
| hydrogeologic concepts.                           | problem sets and exams.      |

Based on grades received on problem sets, exams, and attendance during book discussion and field trip. Graduate students enrolled in 640 will receive graduate-level problem sets that will incur an estimated 2-4 hours of additional work per problem set.

#### V. Course Level Justification

This course provides the necessary theoretical and applied foundations of hydrogeology, and is typically taught at the 400- and graduate-levels (often stacked) in the vast majority of Universities, both domestic and abroad.

The primary difference between A440 and A640 is that A640 students will receive graduate-level problem sets. These additional exercises will be significantly more difficult and challenging than the problem sets required by the A440 students. Exams will also differ between A440 and A640 students. This approach is commonly used to distinguish between undergraduate and graduate course loads for stacked courses.

# VI. Topical Course Outline

- A. Introduction to Hydrogeology
  - 1. Basic Concepts and Processes
  - 2. Worldwide Distribution of Water
  - 3. Highlighted Hydrogeology Applications

#### B. Properties of Aquifers

- 1. Porosity and Porosity Computation
- 2. Permeability
- 3. Darcy's Law
- 4. Permeability Estimation for Unconsolidated Materials
- 5. Basic Aquifer Concepts

### C. Principles of Ground Water Flow

- 1. Fluid Energy and Hydraulic Head
- 2. Bernoulli Equation and Hubbert Force Potential
- 3. Fluid Density and Viscosity
- 4. Specific Discharge and Ground Water Velocity
- 5. Laminar and Turbulent Flow Regimes

#### D. Ground Water Flow Equations

- 1. Homogeneity/Heterogeneity and Isotropy/Anisotropy
- 2. Gradient Operator and Partial Derivatives
- 3. Conservation of Fluid Mass Derivation of the Ground Water Flow Equation
- 4. Overburden and Effective Stress
- 5. Aquifer Storage and Compaction
- 6. Solutions to the Groundwater Flow Equation for Confined and Unconfined Aquifers
- 7. Capillarity

#### E. Regional Ground Water Flow Equations

- 1. Zones of Recharge and Discharge
- 2. Hubbert and Toth Models of Regional Flow
- 3. Permeability Contrasts and Flow Barriers
- 4. Ground Water Surface Water Interaction
- 5. Field Water Balances
- 6. Hyporheic Zone Exchange

# F. Geology and Ground Water Occurrence

- 1. Unconsolidated Aquifers
- 2. Consolidated Aquifers
- 3. Tectonic Settings
- 4. Coastal Aquifers and Tidal Influences

#### G. Water Wells

- 1. Well Drilling
- 2. Well Screens and Sediment Size Analysis
- 3. Water Well Design
- 4. Water Well Development
- 5. Water Well Pumps

# H. Estimation of Aquifer Parameters

- 1. Stratigraphic Unit and Hydrostratigraphic Unit Designation
- 2. Arithmetric, Geometric, and Harmonic Averaging and Averaging Rules
- 3. Permeameters and Core Estimation of K
- 4. Well Hydraulics: Pumping and Slug Tests
- 5. Estimation of Hydraulic Properties from Pumping and Slug Tests
- 6. Well Interference and Hydrogeologic Boundaries

#### I. Additional Reading (Either Ogalla Blue or Cadillac Desert)

- 1. Highlight real-world problems identified in selected book and discuss potential solutions.
- 2. Extrapolate real-world problems identified in book to other hydrogeologic settings.

#### **VIII. Required Texts**

- Fetter, C.W., (2001). Applied Hydrogeology, 4<sup>th</sup> Ed., Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, New Jersey, 598 pp.
- Selected Book on Real-World Problem, e.g., Cadillac Desert and Ogalla Blue in Bibliography (subject to change).

#### VIII. Bibliography

- Ashworth, W. (2006). Ogallala Blue: Water and Life on the High Plains, Countrywide Press, Woodstock, NY, 330 pp.
- Batu, V. (1998). Aquifer Hydraulics: A Comprehensive Guide to Hydrogeologic Data Analysis, John Wiley and Sons, New York, NY, 727 pp.
- \* Bear, J. (1972). Dynamics of Fluids in Porous Media, Dover Publications, New York, NY, 764 pp.
- Driscoll, F.G. (1986). Groundwater and Wells, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., Johnson Screens, St. Paul MN, 1089 pp.
- \* Freeze, J.A. and J.A. Cherry (1979). Groundwater, Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 603 pp.
- Hermance, J.F. (1999). A Mathematical Primer on Groundwater Flow, Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ, 230j pp.
- Reisner, M., (1993). Cadillac Desert: The American West and Its Disappearing Water, Penguin Books, New York, NY, 582 pp.
- Winter, T.C., J.W. Harvey, O.L. Franke, and W.M. Alley, (1998). Ground Water and Surface Water: A Single Resource, U.S. Geological Survey Circular 1139, Denver, CO, 79 pp.



| 1a. School or College<br>AS CAS  | 9   | 1b. Division AMSC Division of Math Science |   |                      |                              | 1c. Department Geological Sciences |      |  |
|--|---|--|---|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|------|--|
| 2. Course Prefix   | 3. Course Number  | 4. Previous Course Prefix                  | & Number  | 5a. Cred             | its/CEUs                     | 5b. Contact Hours                  |      |  |
| GEOL   | A445  | N/A  |   | 3                    |                              | (Lecture + Lab)<br>(3+0)           |      |  |
| 6. Complete Course T<br>Geothermal Ener  |   |  |   |                      |                              |                                    |      |  |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcript (30 character)  |   |  |   |                      |                              |                                    |      |  |
| 7. Type of Course Academic Preparatory/Development Non-credit CEU Professional Development   |   |  |   |                      |                              |                                    |      |  |
| 8. Type of Action: Add or Change or Delete   |   |  | Repeat Status No # of Repeats Max Credits                         |                      |                              |                                    |      |  |
| If a change, mark appropriate boxes:  ☐ Prefix ☐ Course Number ☐ Credits ☐ Contact Hours ☐ Title ☐ Repeat Status   |   | 10. Grading Basis A-F P/NP NG              |   |                      |                              |                                    |      |  |
| ☐ Grading Basis ☐ Cross-Listed/Stacked ☐ Course Description ☐ Course Prerequisites ☐ Test Score Prerequisites ☐ Co-requisites  |   |  | 11. Implementation Date semester/year From: Spring/2016 To: /9999 |                      |                              |                                    |      |  |
| ☐ Automatic Restrictions ☐ Registration Restrictions ☐ Class ☐ Level ☐ General Education Requirement   |   |  | 12. Cross Listed with   |                      |                              |                                    |      |  |
| ☐ College ☐ Major ☐ Other CCG (please specify)   |   |  | Stacked with GEOL A645 Cross-Listed Coordination                  |                      |                              |                                    |      |  |
| · ·  | •   | ny programs or college requi               |   | •                    |                              |                                    |      |  |
|  |   | an three entries, submit a separa          |   | ·                    | <u> </u>                     |                                    |      |  |
| Geological Sciences  | Impacted Program/Course . B.S.                                | 4/3/1                                      | ate of Coordina<br>5  |                      | Crossen                      | Coordinator Contacted              |      |  |
| 2. Environment and So  | ciety, B.S.   | 4/3/1                                      | 5   | D.                   | Van Dommelen                 |                                    |      |  |
| 3. Biological Sciences,  |   | 4/3/1                                      | 5   | F.                   | Rainey/A. Dobson             |                                    |      |  |
| Initiator Name (typed)   | : Donald M. Reeves  | Initiator Signed Initials:                 |   | Da                   |                              |                                    |      |  |
| 13b. Coordination Em<br>submitted to Facult  | ail Date: <u>4/3/15</u><br>y Listserv: ( <u>uaa-faculty@l</u> |  | 13c. Coord  | lination with        | Library Liaison              | Date: <u>4/3/15</u>                |      |  |
| 14. General Education  Mark a  | on Requirement ppropriate box:                                | Oral Communication Fine Arts               | Written Co  | mmunication<br>ences | Quantitative Natural Scie    | =                                  |      |  |
| 15. Course Description (suggested length 20 to 50 words)  Comprehensive coverage of geothermal systems and relevant processes including conductive and convective heat flow, subsurface fluid flow, geothermal exploration, resource assessment, structural settings favorable for geothermal reservoirs, microseismicity, well scaling and corrosion, power generation and enhanced geothermal systems. |   |  |   |                      |                              |                                    |      |  |
| 16a. Course Prerequi<br>code and score)<br>[CHEM A105, GEO<br>min grade C  | site(s) <i>(list prefix and nui</i><br>oL A221, MATH A200, PH | ·  | site(s) (concui   | rent enrollme        | ent required)                |                                    |      |  |
| 16c. Automatic Restri  | ction(s)  | 16d. Registrat                             | ion Restriction   | n(s) <i>(non-</i> c  | ndahle)                      |                                    |      |  |
|  |   | Level                                      | ion restriction   | 11(3) (11011-0       | ouable)                      |                                    |      |  |
| 17. Mark if cours  | se has fees   | 18. Mark                                   | f course is a   | selected top         | oic course                   |                                    |      |  |
| 19. Justification for A<br>Taught previou  |   | Requesting permanent c                     | ourse numb  | er and cat           | alog listing.                |                                    |      |  |
|  |   |  |   |                      |                              |                                    |      |  |
|  |   |  | Approved  |                      |                              |                                    |      |  |
| Initiator (faculty only)   |   | Date                                       | Disappro  | /ed Dean/[           | Director of School/C         | ollege                             | Date |  |
| Donald M. Reeves<br>Initia   | itor (TYPE NAME)  |  |   |                      |                              |                                    |      |  |
| Approved   | •   |  | Approved  |                      |                              |                                    |      |  |
|  | nent Chair  | Date                                       | Disappro  | Underg               | graduate/Graduate /<br>Chair | Academic                           | Date |  |
| Approved   |   |  | Approved  |                      |                              |                                    |      |  |
| Disapproved College  | School Curriculum Comm  | nittee Chair Date                          | Disappro  | ved Provos           | t or Designee                |                                    | Date |  |

# Course Content Guide University of Alaska Anchorage

# GEOL A445 Geothermal Energy

I. Date of Initiation: Spring 2016

#### **II.** Course Information

A. College: CAS

B. Course Subject: Geological Sciences

C. Course Number: GEOL A445D. Number of Credits: 3.0 (3+0)E. Course Title: Geothermal Energy

F. Grading Basis: A-F

- G. Course Description: Comprehensive coverage of geothermal systems and relevant processes including conductive and convective heat flow, subsurface fluid flow, geothermal exploration, resource assessment, structural settings favorable for geothermal reservoirs, microseismicity, well scaling and corrosion, power generation and enhanced geothermal systems.
- H. Course Prerequisites: CHEM A105, GEOL A221, MATH A200, PHYS A124

I. Fee: Yes

## III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

A. Instructional Goals. The instructor will:

- 1. Provide interactive PowerPoint lectures on the topics listed in the course description and course outline. These topics represent the theoretical and applied foundations of Geothermal Energy from a natural science perspective.
- 2. Incorporate real-world geothermal reservoir applications through problem sets, selected geothermal reservoir case studies, and field trip to selected geothermal site.
- B. Student Learning Outcomes and Evaluation. The students will:

| Student Learning Outcomes                                      | Evaluations      |
|--|------------------|
| Acquire a solid understanding of the fundamental processes and | Problem sets and |
| relevant theory used in the geothermal field.                  | exams.           |
| Demonstrate understanding of real-world problems and           | Problem sets.    |
| applications related to geothermal energy.                     |                  |

#### IV. Course Evaluations

Based on grades received on problem sets and exams.

### V. Course Level Justification

Geothermal energy encompasses multiple scientific disciplines and requires a significant number of prerequisites. For these reasons, this topic is typically taught at the upper-division under-graduate and graduate levels at Universities, both domestic and abroad. The stacking of this course allows for both undergraduate and graduate students to receive training in this important topic.

## VI. Topical Course Outline

- A. Introduction to Geothermal Energy
  - 1. Origin of Earth's Heat
  - 2. Composition of the Earth
  - 3. Conversion of Heat into Energy
  - 4. World Wide Energy Demands and Consumption
  - 5. Geothermal Resources of the United States

#### B. Heat Flow

- 1. Heat Conduction
- 2. Thermal Gradient
- 3. Thermal Conductivity
- 4. Heat Flow Maps
- 5. Convection and Convective Heat Transfer
- 6. Rayleigh Number and Natural Convection
- 7. Geothermal Exploration and Convective Heat Transfer

#### C. Fluid Flow

- 1. Porosity and Porosity Computation
- 2. Permeabiltiy
- 3. Darcy's Law
- 4. Fluid Energy and Hydraulic Head
- 5. Bernoulli Equation and Hubbert Force Potential
- 6. Fluid Density and Viscosity
- 7. Darcy's Law and Geothermal Reservoirs
- 8. Multiphase Darcy's Law

#### D. Flow Through Fractured Media

- 1. Cubic Law
- 2. Types of Fractures
- 3. Fault Type and Architecture
- 4. Hydraulic Function of Faults
- 5. Fluid Channeling Within Fractures
- 6. Discrete Fracture Networks
- 7. Statistical Fracture Network Analysis

#### E. Structural Settings Favorable for Geothermal

- 1. Pacific Ring of Fire
- 2. Magmatic Intrusions

- 3. Crustal Extension
- 4. Structural Settings Identified Within Great Basin
- 5. Power Plant Examples

## F. Well Scaling and Corrosion – Case Studies

- 1. Diaz et al. (2005)
- 2. Kaypakoglu et al. (2012)
- 3. Ngothai et al. (2010)

### G. Microseismicity – Case Studies

- 1. Urban and Lermo (2012)
- 2. Xu et al. (2012)

# H. Geophysical and Remote Sensing for Geothermal

- 1. Seismic
- 2. Resistivity
- 3. Magnetotelluric
- 4. Gravity
- 5. Borehole Geophysics
- 6. Hyperspectral Analysis and Mineral Identification
- 7. InSAR

### I. Geothermal Power Plants and Power Generation

- 1. Enthalpy Power Relations
- 2. Thermodynamic Efficiency
- 3. Electrical Generation
- 4. Fossil Fuel and Nuclear Power Plants
- 5. Dry Steam Power Plants
- 6. Single Flash Power Plants
- 7. Double Flash Power Plants
- 8. Binary Cycle Power Plant
- 9. Cooling Towers
- 10. Advanced Geothermal Energy Conversion Systems

### J. Enhanced Geothermal Systems

- 1. Future of Geothermal Energy
- 2. Shear Stimulation
- 3. Hydraulic Fracturing

## **VIII. Required Texts**

Glassley, W.E., (2010). Geothermal Energy: Renewable Energy and the Environment, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 290 pp.

Massachusetts Institute of Technology, (2006). The Future of Geothermal Energy: Impact of Enhanced Geothermal Systems (EGS) on the United States in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century, MIT Press, INL/EXT-06-0413.

# VIII. Bibliography

- DiPippio, R., (2008). Geothermal Power Plants, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., Elsevier, San Francisco, CA, 493 pp.
- Fetter, C.W., (2001). Applied Hydrogeology, 4<sup>th</sup> Ed., Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, New Jersey, 598 pp.
- Fisher, K. and N. Warpinski, (2011). Hydraulic fracture-height growth: real data, SPE International, SPE 145949, Denver, CO.
- Grant, M.A. and P.F. Bixley, (2011). Geothermal Reservoir Engineering, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., Elsevier, San Franciso, CA, 359 pp.
- Kaypakoglu, B., M. Sisman, and N. Aksoy, (2012). Preventative methods for scaling and corrosion in geothermal fields, New Zealand Geothermal Workshop Proceedings, Auckland, New Zealand.
- McClure, M. and R. Horne, (2013). Is pure shear stimulation always the mechanism of stimulation in EGS?, Proceedings of the Thirty-Eight Workshop on Geothermal Reservoir Engineering, Stanford University, SGP-TR-198, Stanford, CA.
- Ngothai, Y., N. Yanagisawa, A. Pring, P. Rose, B. O'Neill, and J. Brugger, (2010). Mineral scaling in geothermal fields: A review, Australian Geothermal Conference, Melbourne, Australia.
- Ocampo-Diaz, J.D., B. Valdez-Salaz, M. Shorr, I. Sauceda, N. Rosas-Gonzalez, (2005). Review of corrosion and scaling problems in Cerro Prieto Geothermal Field over 31 years of commercial operations, Proceedings World Geothermal Congress, Antalya, Turkey.
- Twiss, R.J. and E.M. Moores (2007). Structural Geology, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., W.H. Freeman and Co., New York, NY, 736 pp.
- Urban, E. and J.F. Lermo, (2012). Relationship of local seismic activity, injection wells and active faults in the geothermal fields of Mexico, Proceedings Thirty-Seventh Workshop on Geothermal Reservoir Engineering, Stanford University, SGP-TR-194, Stanford, CA.
- Xu, C., P.A. Dowd, and R. Mohais, (2012). Connectivity analysis of the Habanero enhanced geothermal system, Proceedings Thirty-Seventh Workshop on

Geothermal Reservoir Engineering, Stanford University, SGP-TR-194, Stanford, CA.



# Course Action Request University of Alaska Anchorage Proposal to Initiate, Add, Change, or Delete a Course

| 1a. School or College<br>AS CAS  | )   | 1b. Division<br>AMSC Division                  | on of M  | ath Science     | e                       |  | 1c. Department<br>Geological Sciences            |      |
|--|---|--|--|-----------------|-------------------------|--|--|------|
| 2. Course Prefix   | 3. Course Number                                    | 4. Previous Cours                              | e Prefix   | & Number        | Number 5a. Credits/CEUs |  | 5b. Contact Hours                                |      |
| GEOL   | A645  | N/A  |  |                 | 3                       | 3                                      | (Lecture + Lab)<br>(3+0)                         |      |
| Advanced Geothe  | 6. Complete Course Title Advanced Geothermal Energy |  |  |                 |                         |  | 1 (0.0)  |      |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcri   |   |  |  |                 |                         |  |  |      |
| 7. Type of Course  | Academic  | ☐ Preparatory/D                                |  | ent             | Non-cre                 | dit L CEU                              | Professional Development                         |      |
| 8. Type of Action:   | ∐ Add or ∐ C  | nange or 🗌 D                                   | elete  | 9. Repeat       | Status                  | No # of Repeats                        | Max Credits                                      |      |
| If a change, mark approp Prefix Credits Title                                | Cours   | se Number<br>act Hours<br>at Status            |  | 10. Gradin      | g Basis                 | A-F □                                  | P/NP  NG   |      |
| Grading Basis Course Descrip Test Score Pre                                  | Cross   | -Listed/Stacked<br>e Prerequisites<br>quisites |  |                 | nentation<br>Spring     | n Date semester/year<br>y/2016 To:     | /9999  |      |
| ☐ Automatic Rest☐ Class ☐  | = -3  | tration Restrictions<br>ral Education Requirem | ent  | 12. 🗌 Cr        | oss Lis                 | ted with                               |  |      |
|  | Major   | rai Education Requirem                         | Cit  | Signature Sta   | acked                   | with GEOL A445                         | Cross-Listed Coordination                        | on . |
| 13a. Impacted Course   | s or Programs: List a                               | ny programs or colle                           | ge requi   | rements that    | require                 | this course.                           |  |      |
|  | ovided in table. If more that                       | <u> </u>                                       |  | te table. A tem | <u> </u>                |  | alaska.edu/governance. Coordinator Contacted     |      |
| Geological Sciences  | Impacted Program/Course, B.S.                       | <b>,</b>                                       | 4/3/15   |                 | uori                    | K. Crossen                             | Coordinator Contacted                            |      |
| Environment and Social Sciences,   |   |  | 4/3/15   |                 |                         | D. Van Dommelen<br>F. Rainey/A. Dobson |  |      |
| Initiator Name (typed)   |   | Initiator Signed Initials:                     |  | ,               |                         | Date:                                  |  |      |
| 13b. Coordination Em   |   | Tritiator Oigrica Iritiais.                    |  | 13c Coord       | ination                 | with Library Liaison                   | <br>Date: 4/3/15                                 |      |
| submitted to Facult  | y Listserv: ( <u>uaa-faculty@l</u>                  |  |  | _               |                         |  |  |      |
| 14. General Education  Mark a  | on Requirement ppropriate box:                      | Oral Commu                                     | nication   | Written Co      |                         | tion                                   |  |      |
| 15. Course Descripti Comprehensive subsurface fluid flow microseismicity, we | e coverage of geoth<br>v, geothermal explo          | ermal systems and ration, resource as          | sessm  | ent, structui   | al sett                 | ings favorable for                     | and convective heat flow, geothermal reservoirs, |      |
| 16a. Course Prerequi code and score)   | site(s) (list prefix and nui                        | nber or test 16b. C                            | o-requis   | site(s) (concur | rent enro               | ollment required)                      |  |      |
| 16c. Automatic Restri  | · · ·   |  | 16d. Registration Restriction(s) (non-codable) Graduate standing |                 |                         |  |  |      |
| 17. Mark if cours  | se has fees   | 18.  | Mark it  | course is a     | selecte                 | d topic course                         |  |      |
| 19. Justification for A  | ction<br>sly as GEOL A690.                          | Requesting perma                               | nent co  | ourse numb      | er and                  | catalog listing.                       |  |      |
|  |   |  |  |                 |                         |  |  |      |
|  |   |  |  | Approved        |                         |  |  |      |
| Initiator (faculty only)  Donald M. Reeves                                   | itor (TYPE NAME)                                    | Date   | •  | Disapprov       | <sup>∕ed</sup> D€       | ean/Director of School/0               | College  | Date |
| Approved   | ( <u></u>   |  |  | Approved        |                         |  |  |      |
|  | nent Chair  | Date   | <del></del>  | Disapprov       | Ur                      | ndergraduate/Graduate<br>bard Chair    | Academic   | Date |
| Approved   |   |  |  | Approved        |                         |  |  |      |
| <u> </u>   | /School Curriculum Comn                             | nittee Chair Date                              | <del></del>  | Disapprov       |                         | ovost or Designee                      |  | Date |

# Course Content Guide University of Alaska Anchorage

# GEOL A645 Geothermal Energy

I. Date of Initiation: Spring 2016

#### **II.** Course Information

A. College: CAS

B. Course Subject: Geological Sciences

C. Course Number: GEOL A645D. Number of Credits: 3.0 (3+0)E. Course Title: Geothermal Energy

F. Grading Basis: A-F

- G. Course Description: Comprehensive coverage of geothermal systems and relevant processes including conductive and convective heat flow, subsurface fluid flow, geothermal exploration, resource assessment, structural settings favorable for geothermal reservoirs, microseismicity, well scaling and corrosion, power generation and enhanced geothermal systems.
- H. Course Prerequisites: CHEM A105, GEOL A221, MATH A200, PHYS A124

I. Fee: Yes

#### **III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes**

- A. Instructional Goals. The instructor will:
  - 1. Provide interactive PowerPoint lectures on the topics listed in the course description and course outline. These topics represent the theoretical and applied foundations of Geothermal Energy from a natural science perspective.
  - 2. Incorporate real-world geothermal reservoir applications through problem sets, selected geothermal reservoir case studies, and field trip to selected geothermal site.
- B. Student Learning Outcomes and Evaluation. The students will:

| Student Learning Outcomes                                  | Evaluations      |
|--|------------------|
| Acquire a solid understanding of the fundamental processes | Problem sets and |
| and relevant theory used in the geothermal field.          | exams.           |
| Demonstrate understanding of real-world problems and       | Problem sets.    |
| applications related to geothermal energy.                 |                  |
| Demonstrate proficiency in geothermal research through an  | Graduate Student |
| individual research project on a selected geothermal       | Presentations    |
| reservoir.   |                  |

#### IV. Course Evaluations

Based on grades received on problem sets, exams, and graduate student presentations related to self-directed research on a selected geothermal reservoir.

#### V. Course Level Justification

Geothermal energy encompasses multiple scientific disciplines and requires a significant number of prerequisites. For these reasons, this topic is typically taught at the upper-division under-graduate and graduate levels at Universities, both domestic and abroad. The stacking of this course allows for both undergraduate and graduate students to receive training in this important topic.

Graduate students will select a geothermal reservoir and identify the geological and structural setting of the reservoir, heat source, exploration history, reservoir temperatures, operations and management strategies, and other relevant information. This self-directed research project will culminate in an in-class presentation that provides additional benefit to undergraduate students enrolled in the course.

### VI. Topical Course Outline

- A. Introduction to Geothermal Energy
  - 1. Origin of Earth's Heat
  - 2. Composition of the Earth
  - 3. Conversion of Heat into Energy
  - 4. World Wide Energy Demands and Consumption
  - 5. Geothermal Resources of the United States

#### B. Heat Flow

- 1. Heat Conduction
- 2. Thermal Gradient
- 3. Thermal Conductivity
- 4. Heat Flow Maps
- 5. Convection and Convective Heat Transfer
- 6. Rayleigh Number and Natural Convection
- 7. Geothermal Exploration and Convective Heat Transfer

#### C. Fluid Flow

- 1. Porosity and Porosity Computation
- 2. Permeabiltiy
- 3. Darcy's Law
- 4. Fluid Energy and Hydraulic Head
- 5. Bernoulli Equation and Hubbert Force Potential
- 6. Fluid Density and Viscosity
- 7. Darcy's Law and Geothermal Reservoirs

# 8. Multiphase Darcy's Law

# D. Flow Through Fractured Media

- 1. Cubic Law
- 2. Types of Fractures
- 3. Fault Type and Architecture
- 4. Hydraulic Function of Faults
- 5. Fluid Channeling Within Fractures
- 6. Discrete Fracture Networks
- 7. Statistical Fracture Network Analysis

# E. Structural Settings Favorable for Geothermal

- 1. Pacific Ring of Fire
- 2. Magmatic Intrusions
- 3. Crustal Extension
- 4. Structural Settings Identified Within Great Basin
- 5. Power Plant Examples

### F. Well Scaling and Corrosion – Case Studies

- 1. Diaz et al. (2005)
- 2. Kaypakoglu et al. (2012)
- 3. Ngothai et al. (2010)

## G. Microseismicity – Case Studies

- 1. Urban and Lermo (2012)
- 2. Xu et al. (2012)

### H. Geophysical and Remote Sensing for Geothermal

- 1. Seismic
- 2. Resistivity
- 3. Magnetotelluric
- 4. Gravity
- 5. Borehole Geophysics
- 6. Hyperspectral Analysis and Mineral Identification
- 7. InSAR

#### I. Geothermal Power Plants and Power Generation

- 1. Enthalpy Power Relations
- 2. Thermodynamic Efficiency
- 3. Electrical Generation
- 4. Fossil Fuel and Nuclear Power Plants
- 5. Dry Steam Power Plants
- 6. Single Flash Power Plants
- 7. Double Flash Power Plants
- 8. Binary Cycle Power Plant
- 9. Cooling Towers

#### 10. Advanced Geothermal Energy Conversion Systems

- J. Enhanced Geothermal Systems
  - 1. Future of Geothermal Energy
  - 2. Shear Stimulation
  - 3. Hydraulic Fracturing

### VIII. Required Texts

- Glassley, W.E., (2010). Geothermal Energy: Renewable Energy and the Environment, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 290 pp.
- Massachusetts Institute of Technology, (2006). The Future of Geothermal Energy: Impact of Enhanced Geothermal Systems (EGS) on the United States in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century, MIT Press, INL/EXT-06-0413.

### VIII. Bibliography

- DiPippio, R., (2008). Geothermal Power Plants, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., Elsevier, San Francisco, CA, 493 pp.
- Fetter, C.W., (2001). Applied Hydrogeology, 4<sup>th</sup> Ed., Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, New Jersey, 598 pp.
- Fisher, K. and N. Warpinski, (2011). Hydraulic fracture-height growth: real data, SPE International, SPE 145949, Denver, CO.
- Grant, M.A. and P.F. Bixley, (2011). Geothermal Reservoir Engineering, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., Elsevier, San Franciso, CA, 359 pp.
- Kaypakoglu, B., M. Sisman, and N. Aksoy, (2012). Preventative methods for scaling and corrosion in geothermal fields, New Zealand Geothermal Workshop Proceedings, Auckland, New Zealand.
- McClure, M. and R. Horne, (2013). Is pure shear stimulation always the mechanism of stimulation in EGS?, Proceedings of the Thirty-Eight Workshop on Geothermal Reservoir Engineering, Stanford University, SGP-TR-198, Stanford, CA.
- Ngothai, Y., N. Yanagisawa, A. Pring, P. Rose, B. O'Neill, and J. Brugger, (2010). Mineral scaling in geothermal fields: A review, Australian Geothermal Conference, Melbourne, Australia.
- Ocampo-Diaz, J.D., B. Valdez-Salaz, M. Shorr, I. Sauceda, N. Rosas-Gonzalez, (2005). Review of corrosion and scaling problems in Cerro Prieto

- Geothermal Field over 31 years of commercial operations, Proceedings World Geothermal Congress, Antalya, Turkey.
- Twiss, R.J. and E.M. Moores (2007). Structural Geology, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., W.H. Freeman and Co., New York, NY, 736 pp.
- Urban, E. and J.F. Lermo, (2012). Relationship of local seismic activity, injection wells and active faults in the geothermal fields of Mexico, Proceedings Thirty-Seventh Workshop on Geothermal Reservoir Engineering, Stanford University, SGP-TR-194, Stanford, CA.
- Xu, C., P.A. Dowd, and R. Mohais, (2012). Connectivity analysis of the Habanero enhanced geothermal system, Proceedings Thirty-Seventh Workshop on Geothermal Reservoir Engineering, Stanford University, SGP-TR-194, Stanford, CA.



# Course Action Request University of Alaska Anchorage Proposal to Initiate, Add, Change, or Delete a Course

| 1a. School or College<br>AS CAS                        | ,   | 1b. Division AMS0   |                | n of M   | ath Scienc      | е                  |   | 1c. Department<br>GEOL  |
|--|---|---|----------------|----------|-----------------|--------------------|---|---|
| 2. Course Prefix                                       | 3. Course Number  | 4. Previou  | us Course      | Prefix   | & Number        | 5a. (              | Credits/CEUs                            | 5b. Contact Hours   |
| GEOL   | A457  |   |                |          |                 | :                  | 3                                       | (Lecture + Lab)<br>(3+0)  |
|  | 6. Complete Course Title<br>Geology of Alaska                 |   |                |          |                 |                    |   |   |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcrip                        | ot (30 character)   |   |                |          |                 |                    |   |   |
| 7. Type of Course                                      | Academic Academic   |   | paratory/Dev   | velopme  | ent             | Non-cre            | edit CEU                                | Professional Development  |
| 8. Type of Action:                                     |   | hange or  | ☐ Del          | lete     | 9. Repeat       | Status             | No # of Repeats                         | Max Credits   |
| Prefix Credits   | Cours   | se Number<br>act Hours  |                |          | 10. Gradir      | g Basis            | s 🛚 A-F 🗆 F                             | P/NP  |
| ☐ Title☐ Grading Basis☐ Course Descrip☐ Test Score Pre | Cross   | eat Status<br>s-Listed/Stacke<br>se Prerequisite<br>equisites |                |          |                 | nentatio<br>Sprino | on Date semester/year<br>g 16/          | Го: 9999/   |
| Automatic Rest   | rictions Regis  | equisites<br>stration Restric<br>eral Education               |                | nt       | 12. 🗌 Cı        | oss Lis            | ted with                                |   |
| Other (p   | Major<br>lease specify)                                       |   |                |          | ⊠ St            |                    | with A657                               | Cross-Listed Coordination Signature                                   |
| 13a. Impacted Course Please type into fields pro       | =   |   | _              |          |                 |                    |   | aska.edu/governance.  |
| I  | mpacted Program/Course  |   |                |          | ate of Coordina |                    | Chair/C                                 | oordinator Contacted  |
| 1. Geological Sciences     2. Natural Sciences         |   |   |                |          |                 |                    | K Crossen<br>F Rainey                   |   |
| 3. AEST - COE  |   |   |                |          |                 |                    | A Dotson                                |   |
| Initiator Name (typed):                                | Kristine J Crossen  | Initiator Signe   | ed Initials: _ |          |                 |                    | Date:                                   |   |
| 13b. Coordination Ema                                  | ail Date: <u>4-3-15</u><br>y Listserv: ( <u>uaa-faculty@l</u> |   | (a.edu)        |          | 13c. Coord      | lination           | with Library Liaison                    | Date: <u>4-3-15</u>   |
| 14. General Education                                  | on Requirement ppropriate box:                                | _   | oral Communic  | cation   | Written Co      |                    | quantitative Quantitative Natural Scien | <b>=</b>  |
|  | ology including physind. Emphasis on p                        | siographic <sub>l</sub><br>processes,                         | landform       | ıs, and  | difference      |                    |   | resources, glaciers, permafrost,<br>in Alaska. Special Note: Students |
| 16a. Course Prerequiscode and score) GEOL A212 with m  | site(s) (list prefix and nui                                  | •   |                |          | •               | rent enr           | ollment required)                       |   |
| 16c. Automatic Restric                                 |   |   | 16d Re         | aietrati | on Restriction  | n(e) (n            | on codable)                             |   |
|  | Major   | Level   | 10u. 10c       | yısıı a  | UII Nestrious   | II(S) (II          |   |   |
| 17. Mark if cours                                      | e has fees  |   | 18.            | Mark if  | course is a     | selecte            | d topic course                          |   |
| 19. Justification for Adams Taught twice pr            | ction<br>reviously as 490 cou                                 | urse. Repla   | acing 490      | with p   | permanent       | course             | number.                                 |   |
|  |   |   |                |          |                 |                    |   |   |
|  |   |   |                |          | Approved        | I                  |   |   |
| Initiator (faculty only) Kristine J Crossen Initia     | itor (TYPE NAME)  |   | Date           | _        | Disappro        | ved D              | ean/Director of School/Co               | ollege Date   |
| Approved   |   |   |                |          | Approved        | ı <del></del> _    | :                                       |   |
| Disapproved Departm                                    | nent Chair  |   | Date           | _        | Disappro        |                    | ndergraduate/Graduate A<br>oard Chair   | Academic Date   |
| Approved   |   |   |                |          | Approved        | I                  |   |   |
| Disapproved College/                                   | School Curriculum Comn  | nittee Chair  | Date           | _        | Disappro        | ved P              | rovost or Designee                      | Date  |

# Course Content Guide University of Alaska Anchorage

# GEOL A457 Geology of Alaska

**I. Date of Initiation:** Spring 2016

#### **II. Course Information**

A. College or School: CAS

B. Course Subject: Geological Sciences

C. Course Number: GEOL A457D. Number of Credits: 3.0 (0+9)E. Course Title: Geology of Alaska

F. Grading Basis: A-F

- G. Course Description: Alaskan geology including physiographic provinces, earthquakes, volcanoes, plate tectonics, resources, glaciers, permafrost, rivers, coasts and wind. Emphasis on processes, landforms, and differences between specific areas in Alaska. Special Note: Students may be required to provide their own transportation for optional field trips.
- H. Prerequisites: GEOL A221 with minimum grade of C

I. Fees: yes

# III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

- A. Instructional Goals. The instructor will:
  - 1) Guide students in reading and interpreting the professional literature.
  - 2) Introduce the regional geology and tectonic setting of specific field areas.
  - 3) Compare differences between locales to examine resources, landforms, and tectonics of Alaska.

#### B. Student Learning Outcomes. The students will:

| Student Learning Outcomes                                 | Evaluation     |
|---|----------------|
| Locate and identify landscapes, ranges, rivers and cities | Map exercises  |
| across Alaska   |                |
| Read the professional literature                          | Graded reading |
|   | summaries      |
| Examine volcanoes and earthquakes within the              | Discussion and |
| Aleutian subduction zone and synthesize associated        | exams          |
| tectonics   |                |
| Investigate resource formation processes and locations    | Discussion and |
|   | exams          |
| Examine surface processes particular to Alaska            | Discussion and |
| including glaciers, permafrost, rivers, and coastlines    | exams          |

#### IV. Course Evaluation

Students will be evaluated on the basis of their map exercises, exams, summaries of professional readings, and class discussions.

#### V. Course Level Justification

This course has a 200-level prerequisite and builds upon concepts from earlier courses.

### VI. Topical Course Outline

- A. Physiographic provinces
  - 1. Locations and characteristics
- B. Alaskan volcanoes and earthquakes
  - 1. Aleutian subduction zone, 1964 Alaska earthquake, 2002 Denali earthquake
- C. Alaskan Tectonics
  - 1. Yakutat, Chugach, Peninsular, Wrangellia, and Yukon-Tanana terranes
- D. Alaska resources
  - 1. Arctic Alaska terrane, North Slope petroleum province
  - 2. Cook Inlet oil, gas, and coal resources
  - 3. Gold placer and lode deposits of Interior and Cook Inlet regions

#### E. Glaciers

- 1. Processes, Cook Inlet history, Bering Glacier, Beringia, Qagnax Cave mammoths
- F. Permafrost
  - 1. Processes of jacking, polygons, pingoes
  - 2. Engineering problems
- G. Surface features: comparisons in different locales
  - 1. Rivers, aeolian, coasts

### VII. Suggested Text(s)

There are no currently available texts that synthesize Alaskan geology. Students are required to read, produce written summaries and discuss the professional geologic literature.

#### VIII. Bibliography

- Crossen, K.J. and T.V. Lowell, 2010, Holocene History Revealed by Post-surge Retreat, *in* R. Shuchmann and E. Joshberger, eds., Bering Glacier: Interdisciplinary Studies of North America's Largest Surging Glacier, Geological Society of America Special Paper 462, p. 235-250.
- Enk, J.M., Yesner, D.R., O'Rourke, D.H., Crossen, K.J., and Veltre, D., 2009, Phylogeographic analysis of the mid-Holocene Mammoth from Quagnax Cave, St. Paul Island, Alaska, Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology, v.22, p. 1-7.
- French, H.M., 2008, Periglacial Environment, Wiley, Chichester, 458 p.
- Ridgway, K.D., Trop, J.M., Glen, J.M.G., and O'Neill, J.M., 2007, Tectonic Growth of a Collisional continental Margin: Crustal Evolution of Southern Alaska, Geological Society of America, Boulder, Special Paper 431, 658 p.
- Yesner, D.R., Crossen, K.J., and Easton, N.A., 2011, Early Beringian Artifact Assemblages and Geoarchaeology of Tanana Valley Sites *in* Goebel, T. and Graf, S., eds., Lithic Assemblages in Beringia, Texas A & M Univ. Press.
- Veltre, D.W., Yesner, D.R., Crossen, K.J., Graham, R.W., and Coltraine J.B., 2008, Patterns of Faunal Extinction and Paleoclimatic Change from Mid-Holocene Mammoth and Polar Bear Remains, Pribilof Islands, Alaska, Quaternary Research, v. 70, p. 40-50.



# Course Action Request University of Alaska Anchorage Proposal to Initiate, Add, Change, or Delete a Course

| 1a. School or College<br>AS CAS                    |  | 1b. Division<br>AMSC Divisi                                   | on of N     | Math Science                 | 9                  |                                       | 1c. Department<br>GEOL                        |      |
|--|--|---|-------------|------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|---|------|
| Course Prefix     GEOL                             | 3. Course Number<br>A657   | 4. Previous Cours   | e Prefix    | & Number                     |                    | Credits/CEUs                          | 5b. Contact Hours<br>(Lecture + Lab)<br>(3+0) |      |
| 6. Complete Course T<br>Advanced Geolog            |  |   |             |                              |                    |                                       |   |      |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcri                     | ot (30 character)  |   |             |                              |                    |                                       |   |      |
| 7. Type of Course                                  | Academic Academic  | Preparatory/D   | evelopm     | nent 🔲                       | Non-cre            | edit CEU                              | Professional Development                      |      |
|  |  | hange or 🗌 D  | elete       | 9. Repeat                    | Status             | No # of Repeats                       | Max Credits                                   |      |
| If a change, mark approp Prefix Credits Title      | ☐ Cours  | se Number<br>act Hours<br>at Status                           |             | 10. Gradin                   | g Basis            | s ⊠ A-F □ F                           | P/NP  |      |
| Grading Basis Course Descrip Test Score Pre        | Cross  | ar Status<br>s-Listed/Stacked<br>se Prerequisites<br>quisites |             |                              | nentatio<br>Spring | on Date semester/year<br>g 16/        | Го: 9999/                                     |      |
| Automatic Rest                                     | rictions Regis   | tration Restrictions ral Education Requirem                   | ient        | 12. 🗌 Cr                     | oss Lis            | ted with                              |   |      |
|  | Major<br>lease specify)  |   |             | ⊠ Sta                        | acked              | with A457                             | Cross-Listed Coordination Signature           |      |
| 13a. Impacted Course                               | =  |   | -           |                              |                    |                                       |   |      |
| Please type into fields pro                        | bylded in table. If more that<br>mpacted Program/Course  |   |             | ate table. A ten             |                    |                                       | aska.edu/governance.                          |      |
| 1. Geological Sciences                             | mpaotoa i Togram, Coaro  |   |             | ato or Coorama               |                    | K Crossen                             | GOTALITATION GOTILATION                       |      |
| 2. Natural Sciences 3. AEST - COE                  |  |   |             |                              |                    | F Rainey A Dotson                     |   |      |
| Initiator Name (typed):                            | Krietina I Crossen   | Initiator Signed Initials:                                    |             |                              |                    | Date:                                 |   |      |
| 13b. Coordination Em                               |  | <u> </u>  |             | 13c. Coord                   | ination            | with Library Liaison                  | Date: <u>4-3-15</u>                           |      |
| 14. General Education                              |  | Oral Commu  | nication    | Written Co                   |                    | tion Quantitative Natural Scie        | =   |      |
| Alaskan ge rivers, coasts and w                    | 15. Course Description (suggested length 20 to 50 words)  Alaskan geology including physiographic provinces, earthquakes, volcanoes, plate tectonics, resources, glaciers, permafrost, rivers, coasts and wind. Emphasis on processes, landforms, and differences between specific areas in Alaska. Independent research and professional presentation required. Special Note: Students may be required to provide their own transportation for optional field |   |             |                              |                    |                                       |   |      |
| 16a. Course Prerequicode and score)                | site(s) (list prefix and nui   | mber or test 16b. C   | o-requi     | site(s) (concur              | rent enn           | ollment required)                     |   |      |
| 16c. Automatic Restric                             | ` '  |   |             | ion Restrictio<br>e Standing | n(s) <i>(n</i>     | on-codable)                           |   |      |
| 17. Mark if cours                                  | e has fees   | 18.   | Mark        | if course is a               | selecte            | d topic course                        |   |      |
| 19. Justification for Ad<br>Stacked with G         |  | duate students are  | require     | ed to produc                 | e an i             | ndependent resear                     | ch project and present it to cla              | SS.  |
|  |  |   |             |                              |                    |                                       |   |      |
|  |  |   |             | Approved                     |                    |                                       |   |      |
| Initiator (faculty only) Kristine J Crossen Initia | tor (TYPE NAME)  | Date  | •           | Disappro                     | /ed De             | ean/Director of School/C              | ollege  | Date |
| Approved   | ,  |   |             | Approved                     |                    |                                       |   |      |
|  | nent Chair   | Date  | <del></del> | Disappro                     | Uı                 | ndergraduate/Graduate a<br>pard Chair | Academic                                      | Date |
| Approved   |  |   |             | Approved                     |                    |                                       |   |      |
| Disapproved College                                | School Curriculum Comn   | nittee Chair Date   | e           | Disappro                     | red Pr             | rovost or Designee                    |   | Date |

# Course Content Guide University of Alaska Anchorage

# GEOL A657 Advanced Geology of Alaska

**I. Date of Initiation:** Spring 2016

#### **II. Course Information**

A. College or School: CAS

B. Course Subject: Geological Sciences

C. Course Number: GEOL A657D. Number of Credits: 3.0 (0+9)E. Course Title: Geology of Alaska

F. Grading Basis: A-F

- G. Course Description: Alaskan geology including physiographic provinces, earthquakes, volcanoes, plate tectonics, resources, glaciers, permafrost, rivers, coasts and wind. Emphasis on processes, landforms, and differences between specific areas in Alaska. Independent research and professional presentation required. Special Note: Students may be required to provide their own transportation for optional field trips.
- H. Prerequisites: Graduate Standing

I. Fees: yes

# **III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes**

- A. Instructional Goals. The instructor will:
  - 1) Guide students in reading and interpreting the professional literature.
  - 2) Introduce the regional geology and tectonic setting of specific field areas.
  - 3) Compare differences between locales to examine resources, landforms, and tectonics of Alaska.

#### B. Student Learning Outcomes. The students will:

| Student Learning Outcomes                             | Evaluation     |
|---|----------------|
| Locate and identify landscapes, ranges, rivers and    | Map exercises  |
| cities across Alaska                                  |                |
| Critically evaluate the professional literature       | Graded reading |
|   | summaries      |
| Examine volcanoes and earthquakes within the          | Discussion and |
| Aleutian subduction zone and synthesize associated    | exams          |
| tectonics   |                |
| Investigate resource formation processes and          | Discussion and |
| locations; examine specific Alaskan surface processes | exams          |
| Produce independent research project and present      | Professional   |
| professional quality presentation.                    | presentation   |

#### IV. Course Evaluation

Students will be evaluated on the basis of their map exercises, exams, summaries of professional readings, and class discussions. Graduate level students will produce independent research on an instructor-approved project and will present a professional quality presentation.

#### V. Course Level Justification

This course uses both the conceptual and intellectual skills obtained in previous geology courses (including physical and historical geology) to apply to the geology of Alaska. Students will not only learn new material, but will continue to develop and apply critical thinking skills, practice in scientific method, and synthesize the professional literature. Independent research using a primary data set and a professional quality presentation is required.

# VI. Topical Course Outline

- A. Physiographic provinces
  - 1. Locations and characteristics
- B. Alaskan volcanoes and earthquakes
  - 1. Aleutian subduction zone, 1964 Alaska earthquake, 2002 Denali earthquake
- C. Alaskan Tectonics
  - 1. Yakutat, Chugach, Peninsular, Wrangellia, and Yukon-Tanana terranes
- D. Alaska resources
  - 1. Arctic Alaska terrane, North Slope petroleum province
  - 2. Cook Inlet oil, gas, and coal resources
  - 3. Gold placer and lode deposits of Interior and Cook Inlet regions

### E. Glaciers

- 1. Processes, Cook Inlet history, Bering Glacier, Beringia, Qagnax Cave mammoths
- F. Permafrost
  - 1. Processes of jacking, polygons, pingoes
  - 2. Engineering problems
- G. Surface features: comparisons in different locales
  - 1. Rivers, aeolian, coasts

## VII. Suggested Text(s)

There are no currently available texts that synthesize Alaskan geology. Students are required to read, produce written summaries and discuss the professional geologic literature.

# VIII. Bibliography

- Crossen, K.J. and T.V. Lowell, 2010, Holocene History Revealed by Post-surge Retreat, *in* R. Shuchmann and E. Joshberger, eds., Bering Glacier: Interdisciplinary Studies of North America's Largest Surging Glacier, Geological Society of America Special Paper 462, p. 235-250.
- Enk, J.M., Yesner, D.R., O'Rourke, D.H., Crossen, K.J., and Veltre, D., 2009, Phylogeographic analysis of the mid-Holocene Mammoth from Quagnax Cave, St. Paul Island, Alaska, Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology, v.22, p. 1-7.
- French, H.M., 2008, Periglacial Environment, Wiley, Chichester, 458 p.
- Ridgway, K.D., Trop, J.M., Glen, J.M.G., and O'Neill, J.M., 2007, Tectonic Growth of a Collisional continental Margin: Crustal Evolution of Southern Alaska, Geological Society of America, Boulder, Special Paper 431, 658 p.
- Yesner, D.R., Crossen, K.J., and Easton, N.A., 2011, Early Beringian Artifact Assemblages and Geoarchaeology of Tanana Valley Sites *in* Goebel, T. and Graf, S., eds., Lithic Assemblages in Beringia, Texas A & M Univ. Press.
- Veltre, D.W., Yesner, D.R., Crossen, K.J., Graham, R.W., and Coltraine J.B., 2008, Patterns of Faunal Extinction and Paleoclimatic Change from Mid-Holocene Mammoth and Polar Bear Remains, Pribilof Islands, Alaska, Quaternary Research, v. 70, p. 40-50.



# Program/Prefix Action Request University of Alaska Anchorage Proposal to Initiate, Add, Change, or Delete a Program of Study or Prefix

|      | School or College<br>AS CAS                  |                                  |                            |                       | 1b. Departmen<br>Geologi   | t<br>cal Sciences                     |      |
|------|--|----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|------|
|      | complete Program Titl<br>Geological Scier    |                                  | / GEOL                     |                       |                            |                                       |      |
| 3. 1 | Гуре of Program                              |                                  |                            |                       |                            |                                       |      |
| Cho  | ose one from the app                         | oropriate drop do                | wn menu:                   | Undergrad<br>Bachelor | duate:<br>of Science       | or Graduate:<br>CHOOSE ONE            |      |
| This | s program is a Gainfu                        | I Employment Pr                  | ogram:                     | ☐ Yes                 | or 🛭 No                    |                                       |      |
| 4. 7 | Гуре of Action:                              | PROGRAM  ☐ Add ☐ Change ☐ Delete |                            |                       | PREFIX Add Change Inactive |                                       |      |
| 5.   | Implementation Date From: Fall /2015         |                                  | /9999                      |                       |                            |                                       |      |
| 6a.  | Coordination with A                          | ffected Units                    |                            | Departm               | ent, School, or C          | ollege: CAS                           |      |
|      | Initiator Name (type Date:                   | d): Kristine J                   | Crossen                    |                       |                            | Initiator Signed Initials:            |      |
| 6b.  | Coordination Email                           | submitted to Fac                 | ulty Listserv ( <u>uaa</u> | -faculty@lists        | .uaa.alaska.edu)           | Date: 4/3/15                          |      |
| 6c.  | Coordination with Li                         | brary Liaison                    | Date: 4/3/15               |                       |                            |                                       |      |
| 7.   | Title and Program D                          | Description - Plea               | se attach the follo        | owing:                |                            |                                       |      |
|      |  | □ C                              | over Memo                  | $\boxtimes$ C         | Catalog Copy in            | Word using the track changes function |      |
| 8.   | Justification for Action                     | on                               |                            |                       |                            |                                       |      |
|      |  |                                  |                            |                       | Approved                   |                                       |      |
|      | tor (faculty only) stine J Crossen Initiator | (TYPE NAME)                      |                            | Date                  | Disapproved                | Dean/Director of School/College       | Date |
| □ A  | pproved                                      |                                  |                            |                       | Approved                   | Undergraduate/Graduate Academic       | Date |
| D    | isapproved Department                        | t Chair                          |                            | Date                  | Disapproved                | Board Chair                           |      |
| ПΑ   | pproved                                      |                                  |                            |                       | Approved                   |                                       |      |
| _    | isapproved College/Sch                       | hool Curriculum Co               | mmittee Chair              | Date                  | Disapproved                | Provost or Designee                   | Date |



# Program/Prefix Action Request University of Alaska Anchorage Proposal to Initiate, Add, Change, or Delete a Program of Study or Prefix

| 2. Complete Program Title/Prefix Geological Sciences - B.S./ GEOL  3. Type of Program  Choose one from the appropriate drop down menu:  Undergraduate:  or  Graduate:   |      |
|---|------|
| Choose one from the appropriate drop down menu: Undergraduate: or Graduate:   |      |
|   |      |
| Bachelor of Science CHOOSE ONE  |      |
| This program is a Gainful Employment Program: ☐ Yes or ☒ No   |      |
| 4. Type of Action:  PROGRAM  Add  Change  Delete  PREFIX  Add  Inactivate   |      |
| 5. Implementation Date (semester/year) From: $Sp$ /2016 To: /9999   |      |
| 6a. Coordination with Affected Units Department, School, or College: CAS  |      |
| Initiator Name (typed): Kristine J Crossen  Date:   |      |
| 6b. Coordination Email submitted to Faculty Listserv ( <u>uaa-faculty@lists.uaa.alaska.edu</u> )  Date: 4/3/15  |      |
| 6c. Coordination with Library Liaison Date: 4/3/15  |      |
| 7. Title and Program Description - Please attach the following:   |      |
| ☐ Cover Memo ☐ Catalog Copy in Word using the track changes function  |      |
| <ol> <li>Justification for Action</li> <li>Change GEOL A321.</li> <li>Change GEOL A360.</li> <li>Add GEOL 361.</li> <li>Change A435.</li> <li>Stacking of new upper division and graduate courses (GEOL A436 and A636, GEOL A437 and A637, GEOL A438 and A638, GEOL A440 and A640, GEOL A445 and A645, GEOL A457 and A657.</li> </ol> |      |
| Approved  |      |
| Initiator (faculty only)  Date  Disapproved  Dean/Director of School/College  Disapproved  Dean/Director of School/College  | Date |
| Approved Approved   | Date |
| Disapproved Department Chair Date Disapproved Board Chair   |      |
| Approved Approved College/School Curriculum Committee Chair Date Disapproved Provost or Designee D  | Date |

# **GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES**

ConocoPhillips Integrated Sciences Building (CPSB), Room 101R, (907) 786-4940

www.uaa.alaska.edu/geology

Geology is the science that studies planet Earth. The geological sciences incorporate areas of study in:

- 1. Earth materials including mineralogy, petrology, sedimentology and stratigraphy, volcanology, ore deposits, and structure;
- 2. Geologic Earth history including historical geology and paleontology;
- 3. Earth surface processes including geomorphology, soils, paleoclimatology, glacial geology, and permafrost; and
- 4. Earth's environmental systems including hydrogeology, environmental geochemistry and geophysics.

The curriculum is designed to provide students with a solid understanding of the geological sciences to prepare them for graduate studies, government and industry employment, and teaching. A Bachelor of Science in Geological Sciences is available for undergraduates.

The Geological Sciences faculty is highly motivated to transmit their knowledge and passion for the geological sciences and focus on combining classroom education with laboratory and field work. Students who enjoy working outdoors, have a strong scientific background, and are interested in earth processes will find the geological sciences a rewarding area of study.

The program in Geological Sciences requires completion of a basic science curriculum in chemical, physical, and mathematical sciences in addition to core and elective courses in geological sciences. The undergraduate degree in geology offers two tracks: general geology or environmental geology. The general geology track includes core geology courses with upper division course electives. The environmental geology track requires core geology courses plus upper division electives that focus on environmental topics including environmental geochemistry, hydrogeology, and soils. Students are strongly encouraged to consult with Geologic Sciences faculty to choose the direction of study suiting their goals.

The Bachelor of Science in Geological Sciences program requires a minimum of 120 credits for graduation. It can be completed in four years by students who have adequate high school preparation in the sciences and math. Consult the College of Arts and Sciences list of recommended preparatory courses in all disciplines.

# **Program Objectives and Student Learning Outcomes**

The curriculum of the UAA Geological Sciences program is designed to produce graduates who:

- Have a basic knowledge of the principles related to the geological sciences with either an emphasis in environmental geology
  or general geology;
- 2. Have an understanding of how to think scientifically and apply their knowledge to solve geologic problems;
- Have sufficient competence to obtain employment as an entry-level geologist or environmental geologist, and be able to
  progress professionally within the discipline and are prepared for advanced study;
- 4. Have a fundamental understanding of Alaskan geology and environmental problems in Alaska;
- 5. Are able to communicate their ideas; and
- Are prepared for and understand the need for continued professional development throughout their careers.

In keeping with the objectives, it is expected that graduates of the UAA Geological Sciences program will have:

- An ability to apply their knowledge of general geology and/or environmental geology;
- 2. An ability to accept challenges and think through problems until they are solved;
- An ability to design and conduct projects that include field work, laboratory analyses and interpretation in their area of emphasis;
- Experience in field geology in Alaska;

- 5. An ability to communicate effectively; and
- 6. A recognition of the need for, and ability to pursue, lifelong learning.

# **Honors in Geological Sciences**

The Department of Geological Sciences offers recognition to students who demonstrate exceptional promise in the science by awarding them with departmental honors in Geological Sciences. To graduate with departmental honors, the student must be a declared Geological Sciences major and meet the following requirements:

- 1. Satisfy all requirements for a BS degree in Geological Sciences.
- 2. Maintain a cumulative GPA of 3.50.
- 3. Complete 6 credits of GEOL A499 Senior Thesis or 3 credits of GEOL A498 Student Research and 3 credits of GEOL A499 Senior Thesis with a grade of B or better.
- 4. Students intending to graduate with departmental honors must notify the Departmental Honors Committee, in writing, on or before the date they file their Application for Graduation with the Office of the Registrar.

# **Bachelor of Science, Geological Sciences**

# Admission Requirements

Complete the Application and Admission to Baccalaureate Programs requirements in Chapter 7.

# **Academic Progress**

In order to graduate with a BS in Geological Sciences, all courses covered under Major Requirements Sciences must be completed with a grade of C or better. Students who audit a course in Geological Sciences or who are unable to earn a grade of C or better in the course may repeat the course for a maximum of two times. All prerequisites for Geological Sciences courses must be completed with a grade of C or better.

Please consult the undergraduate academic advisor in the Department of Geological Sciences to obtain a student handbook for the Geological Sciences major.

# **Graduation Requirements**

Students must complete the following graduation requirements:

# A. General University Requirements

Complete the General University Requirements for All Baccalaureate Degrees located at the beginning of this chapter.

### **B.** General Education Requirements

Complete the General Education Requirements for Baccalaureate Degrees located at the beginning of this chapter.

# C. College of Arts and Sciences Requirements

Complete the College of Arts and Sciences Requirements listed at the beginning of the CAS section of this catalog.

#### D. Major Requirements

Some major requirements may also be used to satisfy the College of Arts and Sciences BS requirements.

1. Complete these required support courses (24 credits):

| CHEM A105/L | General Chemistry I                     | 4 |
|-------------|---|---|
| CHEM A106/L | General Chemistry II                    | 4 |
| PHYS A123/L | Basic Physics I                         | 4 |
| PHYS A124/L | Basic Physics II                        | 4 |
| MATH A200   | Calculus I                              | 4 |
| STAT A253   | Applied Statistics for the Sciences (4) | 4 |
|             | or                                      |   |
| STAT A307   | Probability and Statistics (4)          |   |

Note: MATH A201 Calculus II is highly recommended for students majoring in Geological Sciences.

2. Complete the following Geological Sciences core curriculum courses (40 credits):

| GEOL A121 P                       | ineering Majors                                 | 4 |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|
| GEOL A221                         | Historical Geology                              | 4 |   |
| GEOL A310                         | Professional Practices in Geology               | 3 |   |
| GEOL A321                         | GEOL A321 Mineralogy                            |   |   |
| GEOL A322 Igneous and Metamorphic |   |   |   |
|                                   | Petrology                                       | 4 |   |
| GEOL A335                         | Structural Geology                              | 4 |   |
| GEOL A350                         | Geomorphology                                   | 4 |   |
| GEOL A360                         | Geochemistry                                    | 3 |   |
| GEOL A430                         | Sedimentology                                   | 3 |   |
| GEOL A435                         | EOL A435 Stratigraphy and Sedimentary Petrology |   | 3 |

Complete 6 credits of the following required field courses 6

GEOL A480 Geologic Field Methods (3)
GEOL A481 Alaskan Field Investigations (3)
Geology field camp (3-6)

Geology field camps are offered through other accredited academic institutions and must be approved by the Department of Geological Sciences. Credits must be transferable to UAA from the academic institution that is offering the course and must be completed with a minimum grade of 2.00.

3. Complete 13-14 credits of the following: 13-14

GEOL A320 Volcanology (3)
GEOL A325 Geology of Ore Deposits (3)

GEOL A361 Earth Resources and Society (3)GEOL A380 Anchorage Field Studies (3)
GEOL A381 Kenai Peninsula Field Studies (3)
GEOL A382 Geologic Field Studies (3)

GEOL A436 Petroleum Geology (3)
GEOL A437 Depositional Systems and Dynamic Stratigraphy (3)

GEOL A438 Advanced Sedimentary Petrology and Diagenesis (3)

GEOL A440 Hydrogeology (4)
GEOL A445 Geothermal Energy

GEOL A454 Glacial and Quaternary Geology (3)

GEOL A455 Permafrost (3)
GEOL A456 Geoarchaeology (3)
GEOL A457 Geology of Alaska

GEOL A460 Environmental Geochemistry (3) GEOL A475 Environmental Geophysics (3)

GEOL A480\*\* Geologic Field Methods (3)

\_\_\_\_(-)

GEOL A481\*\* Alaskan Field Investigations (3)

GEOL A482 Geologic Field Investigations (3)

GEOL A490 Advanced Topics in Geology (1-4)

GEOL A492 Geology Seminar (1)

GEOL A495 Geology Internship (1-3)

GEOL A498 Student Research (1-3)

GEOL A499 Senior Thesis (3)

\*\*GEOL A480 and GEOL A481 may be applied toward recommended electives if they are not being applied to satisfy the core curriculum credits.

#### 4. Environmental Geological Sciences Track

Students wishing to receive a degree with an Environmental Geological Sciences track should complete requirement 3 with the following courses (13-14 credits):

| GEOL A440         | Hydrogeology 4                     |  |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| Complete at least | st 6 additional credits from       |  |
| the following:    | 6                                  |  |
| GEOL A361         | Earth Resources and Society (3)    |  |
| GEOL A454         | Glacial and Quaternary Geology (3) |  |
| GEOL A455         | Permafrost (3)                     |  |
| GEOL A457         | Geology of Alaska (3)              |  |
| GEOL A460         | Environmental Geochemistry (3)     |  |
|                   |                                    |  |
| GEOL A436         | Petroleum Geology (3)              |  |
| GEOL A445         | Geothermal Energy (3)              |  |
| GEOL A495         | Geology Internship (1-3)           |  |
|                   |                                    |  |

Complete at least 4 additional credits from requirement 3 above. 4

A minimum 120 credits is required for the degree, of which 42 must be upper division.

### **FACULTY**

Kristine J. Crossen, Professor/Chair, kjcrossen@uaa.alaska.edu
Jennifer Aschoff, Associate Professor, jaschoff@uaa.alaska.edu
LeeAnn Munk, Professor, lamunk@uaa.alaksa.edu
Peter Oswald, Term Instructor, pjoswald@uaa.alaska.edu
Terry Naumann, Term Instructor, trnaumann@uaa.alaska.edu
Donald "Matt" Reeves, Associate Professor, dmreeves@uaa.alaska.edu
Anne Pasch, Emeritus Professor, ahadp@uaa.alaska.edu
Mark Rivera, Term Instructor, marivera@uaa.alaska.edu
Erin Shea, Assistant Professor

# **GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES**

ConocoPhillips Integrated Sciences Building (CPSB), Room 101R, (907) 786-4940

www.uaa.alaska.edu/geology

Geology is the science that studies planet Earth. The geological sciences incorporate areas of study in:

- 1. Earth materials including mineralogy, petrology, sedimentology and stratigraphy, volcanology, ore deposits, and structure;
- 2. Geologic Earth history including historical geology and paleontology;
- 3. Earth surface processes including geomorphology, soils, paleoclimatology, glacial geology, and permafrost; and
- 4. Earth's environmental systems including hydrogeology, environmental geochemistry and geophysics.

The curriculum is designed to provide students with a solid understanding of the geological sciences to prepare them for graduate studies, government and industry employment, and teaching. A Bachelor of Science in Geological Sciences is available for undergraduates.

The Geological Sciences faculty is highly motivated to transmit their knowledge and passion for the geological sciences and focus on combining classroom education with laboratory and field work. Students who enjoy working outdoors, have a strong scientific background, and are interested in earth processes will find the geological sciences a rewarding area of study.

The program in Geological Sciences requires completion of a basic science curriculum in chemical, physical, and mathematical sciences in addition to core and elective courses in geological sciences. The undergraduate degree in geology offers two tracks: general geology or environmental geology. The general geology track includes core geology courses with upper division course electives. The environmental geology track requires core geology courses plus upper division electives that focus on environmental topics including environmental geochemistry, hydrogeology, and soils. Students are strongly encouraged to consult with Geologic Sciences faculty to choose the direction of study suiting their goals.

The Bachelor of Science in Geological Sciences program requires a minimum of 120 credits for graduation. It can be completed in four years by students who have adequate high school preparation in the sciences and math. Consult the College of Arts and Sciences list of recommended preparatory courses in all disciplines.

# **Program Objectives and Student Learning Outcomes**

The curriculum of the UAA Geological Sciences program is designed to produce graduates who:

- Have a basic knowledge of the principles related to the geological sciences with either an emphasis in environmental geology
  or general geology;
- 2. Have an understanding of how to think scientifically and apply their knowledge to solve geologic problems;
- Have sufficient competence to obtain employment as an entry-level geologist or environmental geologist, and be able to
  progress professionally within the discipline and are prepared for advanced study;
- 4. Have a fundamental understanding of Alaskan geology and environmental problems in Alaska;
- 5. Are able to communicate their ideas; and
- Are prepared for and understand the need for continued professional development throughout their careers.

In keeping with the objectives, it is expected that graduates of the UAA Geological Sciences program will have:

- An ability to apply their knowledge of general geology and/or environmental geology;
- 2. An ability to accept challenges and think through problems until they are solved;
- An ability to design and conduct projects that include field work, laboratory analyses and interpretation in their area of emphasis;
- 4. Experience in field geology in Alaska;

- 5. An ability to communicate effectively; and
- 6. A recognition of the need for, and ability to pursue, lifelong learning.

# **Honors in Geological Sciences**

The Department of Geological Sciences offers recognition to students who demonstrate exceptional promise in the science by awarding them with departmental honors in Geological Sciences. To graduate with departmental honors, the student must be a declared Geological Sciences major and meet the following requirements:

- 1. Satisfy all requirements for a BS degree in Geological Sciences.
- 2. Maintain a cumulative GPA of 3.50.
- 3. Complete 6 credits of GEOL A499 Senior Thesis or 3 credits of GEOL A498 Student Research and 3 credits of GEOL A499 Senior Thesis with a grade of B or better.
- 4. Students intending to graduate with departmental honors must notify the Departmental Honors Committee, in writing, on or before the date they file their Application for Graduation with the Office of the Registrar.

# **Bachelor of Science, Geological Sciences**

# Admission Requirements

Complete the Application and Admission to Baccalaureate Programs requirements in Chapter 7.

# **Academic Progress**

In order to graduate with a BS in Geological Sciences, all courses covered under Major Requirements Sciences must be completed with a grade of C or better. Students who audit a course in Geological Sciences or who are unable to earn a grade of C or better in the course may repeat the course for a maximum of two times. All prerequisites for Geological Sciences courses must be completed with a grade of C or better.

Please consult the undergraduate academic advisor in the Department of Geological Sciences to obtain a student handbook for the Geological Sciences major.

# **Graduation Requirements**

Students must complete the following graduation requirements:

# A. General University Requirements

Complete the General University Requirements for All Baccalaureate Degrees located at the beginning of this chapter.

### **B.** General Education Requirements

Complete the General Education Requirements for Baccalaureate Degrees located at the beginning of this chapter.

# C. College of Arts and Sciences Requirements

Complete the College of Arts and Sciences Requirements listed at the beginning of the CAS section of this catalog.

#### D. Major Requirements

Some major requirements may also be used to satisfy the College of Arts and Sciences BS requirements.

1. Complete these required support courses (24 credits):

| CHEM A105/L | General Chemistry I                     | 4 |
|-------------|---|---|
| CHEM A106/L | General Chemistry II                    | 4 |
| PHYS A123/L | Basic Physics I                         | 4 |
| PHYS A124/L | Basic Physics II                        | 4 |
| MATH A200   | Calculus I                              | 4 |
| STAT A253   | Applied Statistics for the Sciences (4) | 4 |
|             | or                                      |   |
| STAT A307   | Probability and Statistics (4)          |   |

Note: MATH A201 Calculus II is highly recommended for students majoring in Geological Sciences.

2. Complete the following Geological Sciences core curriculum courses (40 credits):

```
GEOL A121 Physical Geology for Science and Engineering Majors
GEOL A221
              Historical Geology
GEOL A310
              Professional Practices in Geology
                                              3
GEOL A321
                                              4
              Mineralogy
GEOL A322
              Igneous and Metamorphic
              Petrology
GEOL A335
              Structural Geology
                                              4
GEOL A350
              Geomorphology
                                              3
GEOL A360
              Geochemistry
GEOL A430
                                              3
              Sedimentology
GEOL A4315
               Stratigraphy and Sedimentary Petrology
                                                                       3
              Sedimentary Petrology Laboratory 1
```

Complete 6 credits of the following required field courses 6

```
GEOL A480 Geologic Field Methods (3)
GEOL A481 Alaskan Field Investigations (3)
Geology field camp (3-6)
```

Geology field camps are offered through other accredited academic institutions and must be approved by the Department of Geological Sciences. Credits must be transferable to UAA from the academic institution that is offering the course and must be completed with a minimum grade of 2.00.

| ,   | 9   |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| 3. Complete 13-14 credits of the following: 13-14 |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| GEOL A320   | Volcanology (3)                                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| GEOL A325   | Geology of Ore Deposits (3)                       |  |  |  |  |  |
| CEOL A340   | Hydrogeology (3)                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| GEOL A361   | Earth Resources and Society (3)                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| GEOL A380   | Anchorage Field Studies (3)                       |  |  |  |  |  |
| GEOL A381   | Kenai Peninsula Field Studies (3)                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| GEOL A382   | Geologic Field Studies (3)                        |  |  |  |  |  |
| GEOL A436   | Petroleum Geology (3)                             |  |  |  |  |  |
| GEOL A437   | Depositional Systems and Dynamic Stratigraphy (3) |  |  |  |  |  |
| GEOL A438   | Advanced Sedimentary Petrology and Diagenesis (3) |  |  |  |  |  |
| GEOL A440   | Hydrogeology (4)                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| GEOL A445   | Geothermal Energy                                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| GEOL A454   | Glacial and Quaternary Geology (3)                |  |  |  |  |  |
| GEOL A455   | Permafrost (3)                                    |  |  |  |  |  |
| GEOL A456   | Geoarchaeology (3)                                |  |  |  |  |  |
| GEOL A457   | Geology of Alaska                                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| GEOL A460   | Environmental Geochemistry (3)                    |  |  |  |  |  |
| GEOL A475   | Environmental Geophysics (3)                      |  |  |  |  |  |
| GEOL A480**                                       | Geologic Field Methods (3)                        |  |  |  |  |  |
| GEOL A481**                                       | Alaskan Field Investigations (3)                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| GEOL A482   | Geologic Field Investigations (3)                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| GEOL A490   | Advanced Topics in Geology (1-4)                  |  |  |  |  |  |

Geology Seminar (1)

Geology Internship (1-3)

Student Research (1-3)

GEOL A492

GEOL A495

GEOL A498

GEOL A499 Senior Thesis (3)

\*\*GEOL A480 and GEOL A481 may be applied toward recommended electives if they are not being applied to satisfy the core curriculum credits.

4. Environmental Geological Sciences Track

Students wishing to receive a degree with an Environmental Geological Sciences track should complete requirement 3 with the following courses (13-14 credits):

|   |   | GEOL A <mark>3</mark> 4 <u>4</u> 0 | Hydrogeology                 | <u>34</u>      |
|---|---|------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------|
| 1 |   | Complete at lea                    | st 6 additional credits from |                |
|   |   | the following:                     |                              | 6              |
|   |   | GEOL A361                          | Earth Resources and Society  | <u>y (3)</u>   |
| _ | _ | GEOL A454                          | Glacial and Quaternary Ge    | eology (3)     |
|   |   | GEOL A455                          | Permafrost (3)               |                |
|   |   | GEOL A457                          | Geology of Alaska (3)        |                |
| • |   | GEOL A460                          | Environmental Geochemist     | ry (3)         |
|   |   | CEOL A475                          | Environmental Geophysics     | <del>(3)</del> |
|   |   | GEOL A436                          | Petroleum Geology (3)        |                |
|   |   | GEOL A445                          | Geothermal Energy (3)        |                |
| • |   | GEOL A495                          | Geology Internship (1-3)     |                |

Complete at least 4 additional credits from requirement 3 above. 4

A minimum 120 credits is required for the degree, of which 42 must be upper division.

# **Minor, Geological Sciences**

Students majoring in another subject who wish to minor in Geological Sciences must complete the following requirements. Completion of a minimum of 18 credits is required for the minor, 8 of which must be upper division.

GEOL A111 — Physical Geology (3) and GEOL A111L (1) — 4
Or
GEOL A121 — Physical Geology for Science and Engineering Majors — 4
GEOL A221 — Historical Geology — 4
Upper division Geological Sciences electives — 8
Other Geological Sciences electives — 2 or more

#### **FACULTY**

Kristine J. Crossen, Professor/Chair, kjcrossen@uaa.alaska.edu

Jennifer Aschoff, Associate Professor<u>jaschoff@uaa.alaska.edu</u>

LeeAnn Munk, Professor, lamunk@uaa.alaksa.edu

Peter Oswald, Term Instructor, pjoswald@uaa.alaska.edu

Terry Naumann, Term Instructor, trnaumann@uaa.alaska.edu

Donald "Matt" Reeves, Associate Pprofessor, dmreeves@uaa.alaska.edu

Anne Pasch, Emeritus Professor, ahadp@uaa.alaska.edu

Mark Rivera, Term Instructor, marivera@uaa.alaska.edu

Erin Shea, Assistant Professor



# Course Action Request University of Alaska Anchorage Proposal to Initiate, Add, Change, or Delete a Course

| <ol> <li>School or College</li> <li>CH College of Health</li> </ol>  | 1b. Division<br>AHLS Division | Division AHLS Division of Health Safety   |   |  | 1c. Department MA Medical Assisting |  |
|--|-------------------------------|---|---|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| Course Prefix 3. Course Number   | 4. Previous Course            | Prefix & Number   | 5a. C   | Credits/CEUs                             | 5b. Contact Hours                   |  |
| MA A140  | N/A                           |   | 2   | 2-3                                      | (Lecture + Lab)<br>(1+3-6)          |  |
| 6. Complete Course Title Healthcare Documentation  |                               |   |   |  |                                     |  |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcript (30 character)  |                               |   |   |  |                                     |  |
| 7. Type of Course Academic   | Preparatory/De                | velopment   | Non-cre   | dit CEU                                  | Professional Development            |  |
|  | hange or $\square$ De         | lete 9. Repeat  | 9. Repeat Status No # of Repeats Max Credits                        |  |                                     |  |
| If a change, mark appropriate boxes:  Prefix Cour Credits Cour   | 10. Gradin                    | 10. Grading Basis ⊠ A-F □ P/NP □ NG   |   |  |                                     |  |
| ☑ Title       ☐ Repeat Status         ☐ Grading Basis       ☐ Cross-Listed/Stacked         ☑ Course Description       ☐ Course Prerequisites         ☐ Test Score Prerequisites       ☐ Co-requisites         ☐ Automatic Restrictions       ☐ Registration Restriction         ☐ Class       ☐ Level       ☐ General Education Re         ☐ College       ☐ Major   |                               |   | 11. Implementation Date semester/year From: Fall/2015 To: Fall/9999 |  |                                     |  |
|  |                               | nt 12. 🗌 Cr   | oss List  | ted with N/A                             |                                     |  |
| Other CCG (please specify)   |                               | ☐ St  | acked   | with N/A                                 | Cross-Listed Coordination Signature |  |
| 13a. Impacted Courses or Programs: List a  | ny programs or college        | e requirements that   | require   | this course.                             |                                     |  |
|  | <u> </u>                      | submit a separate table. A template is available at <a href="www.uaa.alaska.edu/governance">www.uaa.alaska.edu/governance</a> . |   |  |                                     |  |
| Impacted Program/Cours   | 9                             | Date of Coordination  |   | Chair/Coordinator Contacted  Robin Wahto |                                     |  |
| 1. Medical Assisting AAS 2.  |                               | April 6, 2015 Robin W   |   | Robin Wanto                              | wanto                               |  |
| 3.   |                               |   |   |  |                                     |  |
| Initiator Name (typed): Robin Wahto  | Initiator Signed Initials: _  |   |   | Date:                                    |                                     |  |
| 13b. Coordination Email Date: 4-7-15 submitted to Faculty Listserv: (uaa-faculty@  | 13c. Coord                    | 13c. Coordination with Library Liaison Date: 4-1-15   |   |  |                                     |  |
| 14. General Education Requirement Oral Communication  Mark appropriate box: Fine Arts  |                               | cation Written Co   |   | tion Quantitative : Natural Scien        |                                     |  |
| 15. Course Description (suggested length 20 to 50 words) Instruction and practice in transcribing healthcare providers' medical dictation using transcription software and formatting of medical reports utilizing transcription techniques and guidelines. Introduction to the electronic health record (EHR), including practice entering clinical notes in an EHR. Examination of health information literacy, including methods for finding, evaluating and using health information. SPECIAL NOTE: Two (2) credits of this course are required for the Medical Assisting AAS degree. Students wishing to specialize in medical transcription may wish to register for three (3) credits, which requires the transcribing of additional medical reports. |                               |   |   |  |                                     |  |
| 16a. Course Prerequisite(s) (list prefix and number or test code and score) MA A101 with a minimum grade of "C" or concurrent enrollment  16b. Co-requisite(s) (concurrent enrollment required) N/A  |                               |   |   |  |                                     |  |
| 16c. Automatic Restriction(s)  | gistration Restriction        | ation Restriction(s) (non-codable)  |   |  |                                     |  |
| ☐ College ☐ Major ☐ Class [  | wpm keyboarding               | keyboarding in word processing  |   |  |                                     |  |
| 17. Mark if course has fees 18. Mark if  |                               |   | selecte   | d topic course                           |                                     |  |
| 19. Justification for Action  Change of course title, description, and content to align with current healthcare documentation practices.   |                               |   |   |  |                                     |  |

| Initiator (faculty only) Robin Wahto Initiator (TYPE NAME)   | Date | Approved Disapproved | Dean/Director of School/College                | Date |
|--|------|----------------------|--|------|
| Approved Department Chair  | Date | Approved -           | Undergraduate/Graduate Academic<br>Board Chair | Date |
| <ul> <li>□ Approved</li> <li>□ Disapproved</li> <li>□ College/School Curriculum Committee Chair</li> </ul> | Date | Approved Disapproved | Provost or Designee                            | Date |

# University of Alaska Anchorage College of Health Course Content Guide

**Department:** MA: Medical Assisting Date: Spring 2015

Course Number: MA A140

**Course Title:** Healthcare Documentation

**Credits:** 2 – 3 credits

#### I Course Description

Instruction and practice in transcribing healthcare providers' medical dictation using transcription software and formatting of medical reports utilizing transcription techniques and guidelines. Introduction to the electronic health record (EHR), including practice entering clinical notes in an HER. Examination of health information literacy, including methods for finding, evaluating, and using health information.

SPECIAL NOTE: Two (2) credits of this course are required for the Medical Assisting AAS degree. Students wishing to specialize in medical transcription may wish to register for three (3) credits, which requires the transcribing of additional medical reports.

#### II Course Design

- A. Designed for medical assisting, medical office support, and healthcare documentation students wishing to learn entry-level documentation skills.
- B. Variable credits: 2 to 3 credits.
- C. Total time of student involvement:
  - 1. Two (2) credits: 90 hours per semester.
    - a. One (1) lecture hour per week for a total of 15 hours.
    - b. Three (3) hours of laboratory work per week for a total of 45 hours.
    - c. Two (2) hours of outside work per week for a total of 30 hours.
  - 2. Three (3) credits: 135 hours per semester.
    - a. One (1) lecture hour per week for a total of 15 hours.
    - b. Six (6) hours of laboratory work per week for a total of 90 hours.
    - c. Two (2) hours of outside work per week for a total of 30 hours.

The lecture component of this course is identical for the two-credit course and the three-credit course. Students registering for three credits will be required to transcribe additional medical reports. This is reflected in total laboratory work required as outlined above.

- D. This course (2 credits) is required for the AAS in Medical Assisting.
- E. A lab fee is assessed to defray the costs of lab supplies.
- F. Course may be taught in any timeframe but not less than three weeks as a two-credit course and four weeks as a three-credit course.
- G. This is a revised course.
- H. Coordination with UAF, UAS, CIOS, extended sites, and listserv.
- I. This course is an introductory course.

#### **III** Course Activities

Class is conducted with formal lectures and computer-based assignments, transcription of medical reports, electronic health record exercises, and health information search exercises.

### IV Course Prerequisites/Corequisites/Registration Restriction

- 1. Course Prerequisite/Corequisite: Completion of MA A101, Medical Terminology I, with a grade C or better, or concurrent enrollment.
- 2. Registration Restriction: 45 wpm keyboarding in word processing.

#### V Course Evaluation

- A. Grades: A-F.
- B. Evaluation is based on assignments and preparation of transcribed medical reports.
- C. Specific grading criteria are included in the syllabus and discussed at the first class.

#### VI Course Outline

- 1.0 Safety
  - 1.1 University
  - 1.2 Campus
  - 1.3 Classroom
  - 1.4 Emergency procedures
  - 1.5 Online course safety
- 2.0 The role and responsibilities of the healthcare documentation specialist (HDS)
  - 2.1 Job description
  - 2.2 HDS role within health information management and workflow
  - 2.3 Evolving documentation roles with growth of electronic health record
  - 2.4 Medical transcriptionist/editor
  - 2.5 Medical scribe
  - 2.6 Patient confidentiality
  - 2.7 Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) guidelines
  - 2.8 Quality assurance and accuracy standards including proofreading and editing
- 3.0 Healthcare documentation technology
  - 3.1 Dictation/transcription equipment and software
  - 3.2 Electronic health record systems
  - 3.3 Speech recognition technology (SRT)
- 4.0 Usage/style guidelines for medical reports
  - 4.1 Transcription of numbers, weights, measures
  - 4.2 Use of abbreviations
  - 4.3 Punctuation in medical reports
  - 4.4 Commas, colons, semicolons, periods and decimals
  - 4.5 Hyphenation of medical terms
  - 4.6 Capitalization of medical terms
  - 4.7 Plural forms of medical terms
- 5.0 Medical reports
  - 5.1 Chart/SOAP note
  - 5.2 History and physical
  - 5.3 Consultation
  - 5.4 Discharge summary
  - 5.5 Operative report
  - 5.6 Selected reports by medical specialty

- 6.0 Laboratory terminology
  - 6.1 Common laboratory tests
  - 6.2 Normal values
  - 6.3 Genus and species names
- 7.0 Guidelines for transcribing medications
  - 7.1 Brand and generic names
  - 7.2 Dose and frequency
  - 7.3 Abbreviations including Joint Commission's "Do Not Use" list (patient safety)
  - 7.4 Format
- 8.0 Introduction to the electronic health record
  - 8.1 Purpose, benefits, and barriers to EHR implementation
  - 8.2 Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health (HITECH) Act and "meaningful use" standards
  - 8.3 Institute of Medicine's core functions of an EHR
  - 8.4 Health information and data (function to be emphasized in this course)
  - 8.5 Healthcare documentation specialist's role in the EHR
  - 8.6 Data versus narrative
  - 8.7 Clinical notes—entry practice using EHR program
- 9.0 Health information literacy
  - 9.1 Principles of evidence-based practice (EBP) and the role of information resources
  - 9.2 Library orientation—searching skills and practice
  - 9.3 Forming a search strategy
  - 9.4 Finding, evaluating, selecting, and using information resources
  - 9.5 Health information on the Internet
  - 9.6 Evaluating websites—authority, accuracy, objectivity, currency, design/usability
- 10.0 Reference materials
  - 10.1 Medical dictionaries
  - 10.2 Style/usage manuals
  - 10.3 Medical spellcheckers
  - 10.4 Pharmaceutical references
  - 10.5 Medical and surgical references
  - 10.6 Laboratory references
  - 10.7 English dictionaries
  - 10.8 Professional publications

#### **VII** Suggested Texts

Drake, E. A., Pitman, S. C., Dirckx, J. H., & Health Professions Institute. (2014). *Healthcare documentation: Fundamentals & practice* (4<sup>th</sup> ed.). Boston, MA: Pearson.

#### VIII Bibliography

- Chernecky, C., & Berger, B. (2013). *Laboratory tests and diagnostic procedures* (6<sup>th</sup> ed.). Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier/Saunders.
- Dorland, W. A. N. (2012). *Dorland's illustrated medical dictionary* (32<sup>nd</sup> ed.). Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier/Saunders.
- Eichenwald, S., Petterson, B. J., & Wapola, J. (2014). *Using the electronic health record in the health care provider practice*. Clifton Park, NY: Delmar.
- Hughes, P. (Ed.). (2008). *The book of style for medical transcription* (3rd ed.). Modesto, CA: Association for Healthcare Documentation Integrity.
- Ireland, P., & Wall, K. (2015). *Quality medical editing for the healthcare documentation specialist*. Boston, MA: Cengage Learning.
- Kizior, R. J., & Hodgson, B. B. (current edition). *Saunders nursing drug handbook*. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier/Saunders.
- Stedman. (current edition). *Stedman's plus medical/pharmaceuticals Spellchecker*. Hagerstown, MD: Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins.

#### IX Instructional Goals and Defined Outcomes

- A. The instructor will:
  - 1. Provide medical dictation reports for students to transcribe into medical reports;
  - 2. Present techniques and standard guidelines for transforming medical dictation to transcribed medical reports;
  - 3. Present proofreading/editing guidelines with examples of medical transcription for students to apply proofreading and editing skills;
  - 4. Demonstrate the use of an electronic health record for documentation of healthcare information
  - 5. Discuss methods and resources used to locate and evaluate reliable healthcare information.
- B. Student Outcomes/Assessment Procedures

|    | oon successful course completion, the student ll be able to:                            | Assessment Procedures:  |  |  |
|----|---|---|--|--|
| 1. | Use transcription software to prepare medical reports.                                  | Completion of medical reports and transcription tests.                    |  |  |
| 2. | Proofread/edit medical reports using healthcare documentation guidelines.               | Revision of medical reports and completion of textbook assignments.       |  |  |
| 3. | Enter clinical notes into an electronic health record.                                  | Entry of clinical notes and data in a simulated electronic health record. |  |  |
| 4. | Find, evaluate, and use reliable health information using library and website searches. | Completion of information search exercises.                               |  |  |



## MEMORANDUM

**To:** COH Curriculum Committee

Undergraduate Academic Board

**From:** Robin Wahto, Professor

**Medical Assisting** 

**Date:** April 6, 2015

**Re:** Proposed Curriculum Changes

The Medical Assisting Program submits the following curriculum changes for your consideration:

- 1. Change of title of MA A140 from *Medical Transcription I* to *Healthcare Documentation*. The change of the title and update of the course content aligns the course with current healthcare documentation practices.
- 2. Increase the selection of courses for the requirement of 8-9 credits from a Selective list for the AAS degree in Medical Assisting. The additional courses in ASL, COHI, EMT, HLTH, HS, NURS, and PHAR allow students the opportunity to take courses in other healthcare disciplines, broadening their knowledge of healthcare.



# Program/Prefix Action Request University of Alaska Anchorage Proposal to Initiate, Add, Change, or Delete a Program of Study or Prefix

| 1a. School or College CH College of Health  | 1b. Department  Medical A                      | Assisting  |
|---|--|--|
| 2. Complete Program Title/Prefix AAS, Medical Assisting   |  |  |
| 3. Type of Program  |  |  |
|   | Indergraduate:<br>Associate of Applied Science | or Graduate: CHOOSE ONE  |
| This program is a Gainful Employment Program:   | ☐ Yes or ☒ No                                  |  |
| 4. Type of Action:  PROGRAM  Add  Change  Delete  | PREFIX ☐ Add ☐ Change ☐ Inactivate             |  |
| 5. Implementation Date (semester/year) From: Fall/2015 To: Fall/9999  |  |  |
| 6a. Coordination with Affected Units HLTH   | Department, School, or Coll-                   | ege: ASL, EMT, PHAR, COHI, NURS, HS,   |
| Initiator Name (typed): Robin Wahto Date:   |  | Initiator Signed Initials:   |
| 6b. Coordination Email submitted to Faculty Listserv (uaa-facul   | ulty@lists.uaa.alaska.edu)                     | Date: 4/7/15   |
| 6c. Coordination with Library Liaison Date: 4/6/15  |  |  |
| 7. Title and Program Description - Please attach the following  | g:   |  |
| ☐ Cover Memo  |  | Vord using the track changes function. * lly from the program website of the online catalog and paste ent. |
| 8. Justification for Action Change of title of MA A140 to align with cur course offerings for the required 8-9 credits of s courses in related healthcare fields; this helps b expose students to other disciplines within heal | selective courses pro<br>proaden students' fou | vides students the opportunity to take   |

| Initiator (faculty only) Robin Wahto Initiator (TYPE NAME)     | Date | Approved Disapproved | Dean/Director of School/College                | Date |
|--|------|----------------------|--|------|
| Approved Disapproved Department Chair                          | Date | Approved Disapproved | Undergraduate/Graduate Academic<br>Board Chair | Date |
| Approved Disapproved College/School Curriculum Committee Chair | Date | Approved Disapproved | Provost or Designee                            | Date |

# **Admission Requirements**

- 1. Satisfy the <u>Application and Admission Requirements for Associate Degree</u> Programs.
- 2. Submit University of Alaska Anchorage application for admission and required transcripts.
- 3. Take UAA-approved English and math placement tests. Call (907) 786-4500 for testing information.
- 4. Call (907) 786-6933 to make an appointment with a Medical Assisting academic advisor prior to registering for classes.

# **Advising**

Medical Assisting courses are offered in fall and spring semesters. A six-week office practice (externship) begins in May. Some courses are offered only once per year. Students should meet with an academic advisor prior to registering for classes in order to determine the best sequencing of courses for their program of study. Part-time students are welcome.

# **Graduation Requirements**

- Complete the <u>General University Requirements for Associate of Applied Science</u> Degrees.
- Complete the <u>General Course Requirements for Associate of Applied Science</u>
   <u>Degrees</u> (15 credits). (Completion of <u>BIOL A100</u> and <u>PSY A150</u> fulfill the
   requirement of 6 credits of mathematics, humanities, social sciences or natural
   sciences.)
- Complete the Major Requirements listed below, including:
  - Preparation for the Certified Medical Assistant (CMA) Examination requirements, and
  - Additional Major Requirements.

# **Major Requirements**

# Preparation for the Certified Medical Assistant (CMA) Examination

Demonstrate the following, or complete preparatory courses as recommended by the medical assisting academic advisor.

 Placement into <u>MATH A055</u> or above, or completion of <u>MATH A054</u> with a minimum grade of C.

- Placement into <u>ENGL A111</u> or above, or completion, with a minimum grade of C, of PRPE A107 and PRPE A108, or ENGL A109.
- Recommended keyboarding skill of 45 wpm or completion of keyboarding course(s).
- Completion of all required courses with a grade of C or better.

| BIOL A100            | Human Biology   | 3  |
|----------------------|---|----|
| Select one of        | of the following:   | 3  |
| CIS A105             | Introduction to Personal Computers and Application Software |    |
| <b>CIOS A130</b> /   | A, CIOS A135A and 1 additional credit of CIOS coursework    |    |
| MA A101              | Medical Terminology   | 3  |
| MA A104              | Essentials of Human Disease                                 | 3  |
| MA A120              | Medical Office Procedures                                   | 4  |
| MA A140              | Healthcare Documentation                                    | 2  |
| MA A220              | Coding for the Medical Office                               | 3  |
| MA A230              | Billing and Insurance for the Medical Office                | 3  |
| MA A250              | Clinical Procedures I                                       | 4  |
| MA A255              | Clinical Procedures II                                      | 4  |
| MA A295              | Medical Office Externship                                   | 5  |
| PSY A150             | Lifespan Development  | 3  |
| <b>Total Credits</b> | 5   | 40 |

Successful completion of the above-listed 40 credits is required to be eligible to sit for the CMA Examination.

#### Additional Information Regarding MA A295

- A recent physical examination is required prior to the beginning of the externship.
   Each student must submit a physical examination that certifies the student is free from infectious diseases and physically able to participate in the externship portion of the program.
- Current Healthcare Provider (American Heart Association) or Professional Rescuer (American Red Cross) certificate in CPR/AED for infants, children and adults, and first aid certification are required prior to the start of externship and must be kept current throughout the externship course.
- Current immunizations, proof of medical insurance and criminal background checks
  are required by some medical offices which serve as medical office externship sites.
  The cost to meet these requirements is the responsibility of the student. Students
  who are injured while completing externship assignments are responsible for all
  associated medical costs. Students are strongly encouraged to maintain personal
  medical insurance.

Transportation to off-campus externship sites is the responsibility of the student.

# **Additional Major Requirements**

Select from the following: 8-9

ACCT A101 Principles of Financial Accounting I

or ACCT A120 Bookkeeping for Business I

ASL A101 Elementary American Sign Language

DN A101 Principles of Nutrition

or <u>DN A203</u> Nutrition for Health Sciences
EMT A110 Emergency Trauma Technician
or EMT A130 Emergency Medical Technician
HLTH a101 Introduction to Health Occupations

MA A240 Medical Transcription II

MA A320 Advanced Case Studies in Medical Coding

MEDT A101 Phlebotomy Procedures

or COHI A201 Specimen Collection for Non-laboratory Personnel

or MEDT A195APhlebotomy Practicum
NURS A101 Introduction to Nursing
PHAR A101 Introduction to Pharmacy

Radiation Protection and Biology for Limited Radiography

RADT A101 Professionals

Electives 0-3

A minimum of 60 credits is required for this degree.

# **Admission Requirements**

- 1. Satisfy the <u>Application and Admission Requirements for Associate Degree</u> Programs.
- 2. Submit University of Alaska Anchorage application for admission and required transcripts.
- 3. Take UAA-approved English and math placement tests. Call (907) 786-4500 for testing information.
- 4. Call (907) 786-69286933 to make an appointment with a Medical Assisting academic advisor prior to registering for classes.

# **Advising**

Medical Assisting courses are offered in fall and spring semesters. A six-week office practice (externship) begins in May. Some courses are offered only once per year. Students should meet with an academic advisor prior to registering for classes in order to determine the best sequencing of courses for their program of study. Part-time students are welcome.

# **Graduation Requirements**

- Complete the <u>General University Requirements for Associate of Applied Science</u>
  Degrees.
- Complete the <u>General Course Requirements for Associate of Applied Science</u>
   <u>Degrees</u> (15 credits). (Completion of <u>BIOL A100</u> and <u>PSY A150</u> fulfill the
   requirement of 6 credits of mathematics, humanities, social sciences or natural
   sciences.)
- Complete the Major Requirements listed below, including:
  - Preparation for the Certified Medical Assistant (CMA) Examination requirements, and
  - Additional Major Requirements.

#### **Major Requirements**

#### Preparation for the Certified Medical Assistant (CMA) Examination

Demonstrate the following, or complete preparatory courses as recommended by the medical assisting academic advisor.

 Placement into <u>MATH A055</u> or above, or completion of <u>MATH A054</u> with a minimum grade of C.

- Placement into <u>ENGL A111</u> or above, or completion, with a minimum grade of C, of <u>PRPE A107</u> and <u>PRPE A108</u>, or <u>ENGL A109</u>.
- Recommended keyboarding skill of 45 wpm or completion of keyboarding course(s).
- Completion of all required courses with a grade of C or better.

| <b>BIOL A100</b>             | Human Biology   | 3  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------|---|----|--|--|--|--|
| Select one of the following: |   |    |  |  |  |  |
| CIS A105                     | Introduction to Personal Computers and Application Software |    |  |  |  |  |
| CIOS A130                    | A, CIOS A135A and 1 additional credit of CIOS coursework    |    |  |  |  |  |
| MA A101                      | Medical Terminology   | 3  |  |  |  |  |
| MA A104                      | Essentials of Human Disease                                 | 3  |  |  |  |  |
| MA A120                      | Medical Office Procedures                                   | 4  |  |  |  |  |
| MA A140                      | Medical Transcription   Healthcare Documentation            | 2  |  |  |  |  |
| MA A220                      | Coding for the Medical Office                               | 3  |  |  |  |  |
| MA A230                      | Billing and Insurance for the Medical Office                | 3  |  |  |  |  |
| MA A250                      | Clinical Procedures I                                       | 4  |  |  |  |  |
| MA A255                      | Clinical Procedures II                                      | 4  |  |  |  |  |
| MA A295                      | Medical Office Externship                                   | 5  |  |  |  |  |
| PSY A150                     | Lifespan Development  | 3  |  |  |  |  |
| Total Credit                 | s   | 40 |  |  |  |  |

Successful completion of the above-listed 40 credits is required to be eligible to sit for the CMA Examination.

#### Additional Information Regarding MA A295

- A recent physical examination is required prior to the beginning of the externship.
   Each student must submit a physical examination that certifies the student is free from infectious diseases and physically able to participate in the externship portion of the program.
- Current Healthcare Provider (American Heart Association) or Professional Rescuer (American Red Cross) certificate in CPR/AED for infants, children and adults, and first aid certification are required prior to the start of externship and must be kept current throughout the externship course.
- Current immunizations, proof of medical insurance and criminal background checks
  are required by some medical offices which serve as medical office externship sites.
  The cost to meet these requirements is the responsibility of the student. Students
  who are injured while completing externship assignments are responsible for all
  associated medical costs. Students are strongly encouraged to maintain personal
  medical insurance.

• Transportation to off-campus externship sites is the responsibility of the student.

# **Additional Major Requirements**

Select from the following: 8-9

ACCT A101 Principles of Financial Accounting I

or ACCT A120 Bookkeeping for Business I

ASL A101 Elementary American Sign Language

DN A101 Principles of Nutrition

or DN A203 Nutrition for Health Sciences

EMT A110 Emergency Trauma Technician
or EMT A130 Emergency Medical Technician

HLTH a101 Introduction to Health Occupations

MA A240 Medical Transcription II

MA A320 Advanced Case Studies in Medical Coding

MEDT A101 Phlebotomy Procedures

MEDT A110 Specimen Processing

or COHI A201, Specimen Collection for Non-laboratory Personnel

or MEDT A195APhlebotomy Practicum

NURS A101 Introduction to Nursing
PHAR A101 Introduction to Pharmacy

Radiation Protection and Biology for Limited Radiography

RADT A101 Professionals

Electives 0-3

A minimum of 60 credits is required for this degree.

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 12 pt

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 12 pt



| 1a. School or College<br>CH College of I   |   | 1b. Division  |                           | luman Sv     | n Svs Health Sci            |                  |              |                            |             | epartment<br>uman Services      |          |
|--|---|---|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------|------------------|--------------|----------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------|----------|
| 2. Course Prefix   | 3. Course Number  | 4. Previou  | us Course I               | Prefix & N   | umber                       | 5a. (            | Credits/CE   | Us                         |             | ontact Hours                    |          |
| HUMS   | A124  |   |                           |              |                             |                  |              |                            | (L          | ecture + Lab)<br>+ )            |          |
| 6. Complete Course T<br>Introductin to the<br>Int toPhy and Phar<br>Abbreviated Title for Transcri | Physiology and Pha<br>of Sub Abs                        | armacology  | of Substa                 | ance Abu     | ıse                         |                  |              |                            |             | ,                               |          |
| 7. Type of Course  | Academic Academic                                       | Pre   | paratory/Dev              | relopment    |                             | Non-cre          | edit         | CEU                        | ☐ P         | Professional Development        |          |
| 8. Type of Action: [   | Add or C  | hange or  | ⊠ Del                     | ete 9.       | Repeat                      | Status           | choose o     | ne # of I                  | Repeats     | Max Credits                     | 6        |
| If a change, mark approp<br>Prefix<br>Credits  | ☐ Cour  | se Number<br>act Hours                                      |                           | 10           | . Grading                   | g Basis          | s 🗆          | A-F                        | P/NP [      | □ NG                            |          |
| ☐ Title☐ Grading Basis☐ Course Descrip☐ Test Score Pre   | Cross   | at Status<br>s-Listed/Stack<br>se Prerequisite<br>equisites |                           | 11           | . Impleme<br>From:          |                  |              | emester/year<br>To:        | /9999       |                                 |          |
| ☐ Automatic Res  | trictions   | stration Restriceral Education                              |                           | 12           | . Cro                       | ss Lis           | ted with     |                            |             |                                 |          |
|  | ] Major<br>lease specify)                               |   |                           |              | ☐ Sta                       | cked             | with         | -                          | Cros        | ss-Listed Coordination Signatu  | ıre      |
| *  | es or Programs: List a                                  |   | _                         |              |                             |                  |              |                            |             |                                 |          |
|  | ovided in table. If more the<br>Impacted Program/Course |   | es, submit a s            |              | ble. A temp<br>f Coordinati |                  | available a  |                            |             | governance.<br>r Contacted      | 7        |
| 1. AAS in Human Servi  |   |   |                           | 4/7/2015     | Coordinati                  | 1011             | Jo Ann E     |                            | oor annator | Comunica                        |          |
| 2.<br>3.   |   |   |                           |              |                             |                  |              |                            |             |                                 | $\dashv$ |
| Initiator Name (typed)   | : Yvonne Chase  | Initiator Signe   | ed Initials:              |              |                             |                  | Date:        |                            |             |                                 | _        |
| 13b. Coordination Em   |   |   |                           | 130          | c. Coordi                   | nation           | with Libra   | ary Liaison                | Date        | e: <u>4/7/2015</u>              |          |
|  | y Listserv: (uaa-faculty@l                              |   |                           |              |                             |                  |              |                            |             |                                 |          |
| 14. General Education  Mark a  | on Requirement ppropriate box:                          | =   | ral Communica<br>ine Arts | ation        | Written Con<br>Social Scien |                  | tion _       | Quantitative Natural Scier |             | Humanities Integrative Capstone |          |
| 15. Course Descripti   | on (suggested length 20                                 | to 50 words)  |                           |              |                             |                  |              |                            |             |                                 |          |
| 16a. Course Prerequi code and score)   | site(s) (list prefix and nu                             | mber or test  | 16b. Co-                  | requisite(s  | S) (concurr                 | ent enr          | ollment req  | uired)                     |             |                                 |          |
| 16c. Automatic Restri  | ction(s)  |   | 16d. Reg                  | gistration F | Restriction                 | n(s) <i>(n</i> e | on-codabl    | e)                         |             |                                 |          |
| ☐ College ☐  | Major   | Level   |                           |              |                             |                  |              |                            |             |                                 |          |
| 17. Mark if cours  | se has fees   |   | 18. 🔲 N                   | Mark if cou  | ırse is a s                 | electe           | d topic co   | urse                       |             |                                 |          |
| 19. Justification for A  | ction   |   |                           |              |                             |                  |              |                            |             |                                 |          |
| Low student er   | rollment; course no                                     | t offered or  | n a consis                | tent basi    | s; part of                  | prior            | itization p  | orocess.                   |             |                                 |          |
|  |   |   |                           | _            | 1                           |                  |              |                            |             |                                 |          |
|  |   |   |                           | _            | Approved                    | . —              |              |                            |             |                                 |          |
| Initiator (faculty only) Yvonne Chase  |   |   | Date                      |              | Disapprove                  | ea Do            | ean/Directo  | r of School/Co             | ollege      |                                 | Date     |
| Initiator (TYPE NAME)  |   |   |                           |              |                             |                  |              |                            |             |                                 |          |
| Approved   |   |   |                           |              | Approved                    |                  | ndergradua   | ite/Graduate A             | Academic    |                                 | Date     |
| Disapproved Departr  | nent Chair  |   | Date                      |              | Disapprove                  |                  | pard Chair   | 0                          |             |                                 | 2410     |
| Approved   |   |   |                           |              | Approved                    |                  |              |                            |             |                                 |          |
| Disapproved College  | /School Curriculum Comr                                 | nittee Chair  | Date                      |              | Disapprove                  | ed Pi            | rovost or De | esignee                    |             |                                 | Date     |



| 1a. School or College<br>CH College of I  |                                   | 1b. Division<br>ADHS Div                                     | of Huma    | n Svs Hea           | th Sci             |                                 | 1c. Department<br>Human Services     |          |
|---|-----------------------------------|--|------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------|
| 2. Course Prefix  | 3. Course Number                  | 4. Previous Cou  | rse Prefix | & Number            | 5a. (              | Credits/CEUs                    | 5b. Contact Hours<br>(Lecture + Lab) |          |
| HUMS  | A226                              |  |            |                     |                    |                                 | ( + )                                |          |
| 6. Complete Course T<br>Intervention Cont<br>Int Cont in Sub Abu-<br>Abbreviated Title for Transcri | inuum in Substance<br>ise Consel  | Abuse Counsel  | ing        |                     |                    |                                 |                                      |          |
| 7. Type of Course   | Academic Academic                 | Preparatory  | //Developm | nent 🔲              | Non-cre            | edit CEU                        | Professional Development             |          |
| 8. Type of Action: [  | Add or C                          | nange or 🛚   | Delete     | 9. Repea            | Status             | choose one # of                 | Repeats Max Credits                  | 5        |
| If a change, mark approp  | oriate boxes:                     |  |            |                     |                    |                                 |                                      |          |
| ☐ Prefix ☐ Credits ☐ Title  | ☐ Conta                           | se Number<br>act Hours<br>at Status                          |            | 10. Gradir          | g Basis            | S A-F F                         | P/NP NG                              |          |
| Grading Basis Course Descrip Test Score Pre   | Cross                             | at Status<br>-Listed/Stacked<br>se Prerequisites<br>quisites |            |                     | nentation<br>05/20 | on Date semester/year<br>15 To: | /9999                                |          |
| Automatic Resi  | trictions Regis                   | tration Restrictions<br>ral Education Require                | ement      | 12. 🗌 C             | oss Lis            | ted with                        |                                      |          |
|   | Major<br>lease specify)           |  |            | ☐ St                | acked              | with                            | Cross-Listed Coordination Signatu    | ıre      |
| 13a. Impacted Course  | -                                 |  | -          |                     |                    |                                 |                                      |          |
| Please type into fields pro   |                                   |  |            |                     | •                  |                                 |                                      | _        |
| 1. AAS in Human Servi   | Impacted Program/Cours            | 9  | D          | ate of Coordina     | ation              | Jo Ann Bartley                  | oordinator Contacted                 | $\dashv$ |
| 2.  | 003                               |  | 7/1/2      | .010                |                    | John Baracy                     |                                      |          |
| 3.  |                                   |  |            |                     |                    |                                 |                                      |          |
| Initiator Name (typed)  | : Yvonne Chase                    | Initiator Signed Initia                                      | ls:        |                     |                    | Date:                           |                                      |          |
| 13b. Coordination Em  |                                   |  |            | 13c. Coord          | dination           | with Library Liaison            | Date: <u>4/7/2015</u>                |          |
|   | y Listserv: ( <u>uaa-faculty@</u> | ists.uaa.alaska.edu)   |            |                     |                    |                                 |                                      |          |
| 14. General Education   | on Requirement ppropriate box:    | Oral Comr  | nunication | Written C Social Sc |                    | tion Quantitative Natural Scien | =                                    |          |
| 15. Course Descripti  | on (suggested length 20           | to 50 words)   |            |                     |                    |                                 |                                      |          |
| 16a. Course Prerequi code and score)  | site(s) (list prefix and nu       | mber or test 16b.  | Co-requi   | site(s) (concu      | rent enr           | ollment required)               |                                      |          |
| 16c. Automatic Restri   | ction(s)                          | 16d.   | Registrat  | tion Restriction    | n(s) <i>(n</i>     | on-codable)                     |                                      |          |
|   | Major ☐ Class ☐                   | _  |            |                     | (-) (              |                                 |                                      |          |
| 17. Mark if cours   | se has fees                       | 18. [  | Mark       | if course is a      | selecte            | d topic course                  |                                      |          |
| 19. Justification for A<br>Low student er   | ction<br>nrollment; course off    | erings not availa  | ble on a   | consistent l        | oasis;             | part of prioritization          | process.                             |          |
|   |                                   |  |            |                     |                    |                                 |                                      |          |
|   |                                   |  |            | Approve             | i                  |                                 |                                      |          |
| Initiator (faculty only)  Yvonne Chase  |                                   | Di   | ate        | Disappro            | ved D              | ean/Director of School/Co       | ollege                               | Date     |
| Initiator (TYPE NAME)   |                                   |  |            |                     |                    |                                 |                                      |          |
| Approved  |                                   |  |            | Approve             | U                  | ndergraduate/Graduate A         | Academic                             | Date     |
| Disapproved Departn   | nent Chair                        | D  | ate        | Disappro            | ved B              | oard Chair                      |                                      |          |
| Approved  |                                   |  |            | Approve             | i                  |                                 |                                      |          |
| Disapproved College   | School Curriculum Comr            | nittee Chair D   | ate        | Disappro            | ved P              | rovost or Designee              |                                      | Date     |



| 1a. School or College<br>CH College of I   |   | 1b. Divisi<br>ADH                            | on<br>S Div of H          | uman S      | vs Healt                   | h Sci          |                  |                              |           | epartment<br>uman Services      |      |
|--|---|--|---------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|----------------|------------------|------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------|------|
| 2. Course Prefix   | 3. Course Number  | 4. Previo                                    | us Course F               | Prefix & N  | Number                     | 5a. (          | Credits/CE       | Us                           |           | ontact Hours                    |      |
| HUMS   | A424  |  |                           |             |                            |                |                  |                              | (L        | ecture + Lab)<br>+ )            |      |
| 6. Complete Course T<br>Advanced Couns<br>Adv Counseling-Hu<br>Abbreviated Title for Transcr | seling for Human Se<br>um Serv Profes                   | vice Profe                                   | ssionals                  |             |                            |                |                  |                              |           |                                 |      |
| 7. Type of Course  | Academic Academic                                       | Pre  | paratory/Dev              | elopment    |                            | Non-cre        | edit [           | CEU                          | ☐ P       | Professional Development        |      |
| 8. Type of Action: [   | Add or C  | hange or                                     | ⊠ Dele                    | ete 9       | Repeat                     | Status         | choose or        | ne # of F                    | Repeats   | Max Credits                     |      |
| If a change, mark approp   | oriate boxes:   |  |                           |             |                            |                |                  |                              |           |                                 |      |
| ☐ Prefix☐ Credits☐ Title   | Conta   | se Number<br>act Hours<br>at Status          |                           | 1           | 0. Gradin                  | g Basis        | s 🗆 /            | A-F P                        | /NP [     | NG                              |      |
| Grading Basis Course Descrip Test Score Pre  | Cross   | :-Listed/Stack<br>se Prerequisit<br>quisites |                           | 1           | 1. Implem<br>From:         |                | on Date se<br>15 | emester/year<br>To:          | /9999     |                                 |      |
| Automatic Res  | trictions Regis   | tration Restri                               | ctions<br>Requirement     | t 1         | 2. 🗌 Cr                    | oss Lis        | sted with        |                              |           |                                 |      |
|  | Major<br>Dlease specify)                                |  |                           |             | ☐ Sta                      | cked           | with             | _                            | Cros      | ss-Listed Coordination Signatu  | re   |
| 13a. Impacted Course   | es or Programs: List a                                  | ny programs                                  | or college                | requirem    | ents that                  | require        | this cours       | se.                          |           |                                 |      |
|  | ovided in table. If more the<br>Impacted Program/Course |  | es, submit a s            |             | able. A tem<br>of Coordina | ·              | available at     |                              |           | governance.<br>r Contacted      | 7    |
| 1. BHS   | Impacted Program/Course                                 | <i>†</i>                                     |                           | 4/7/2015    | or Coordina                | ion            | Jo Ann B         |                              | Jorumator | Contacted                       |      |
| 2.   |   |  |                           |             |                            |                |                  |                              |           |                                 | -    |
| Initiator Name (typed)   | : Yvonne Chase  | Initiator Sign                               | ed Initials:              |             |                            |                | Date:            |                              |           |                                 | _    |
| 13b. Coordination Em   | ail Date: <u>4/7/20</u>                                 | <u>15</u>                                    |                           | 13          | 3c. Coord                  | ination        | with Libra       | ry Liaison                   | Date      | e: <u>4/7/2015</u>              |      |
| submitted to Facult  | ty Listserv: ( <u>uaa-faculty@l</u>                     | ists.uaa.alask                               | (a.edu)                   |             |                            |                |                  |                              |           |                                 |      |
| 14. General Education  | on Requirement<br>appropriate box:                      |  | ral Communica<br>ine Arts | ition       |                            |                | ation            | Quantitative S Natural Scien |           | Humanities Integrative Capstone |      |
| 15. Course Descripti   | ion (suggested length 20                                | to 50 words)                                 |                           |             |                            |                |                  |                              |           |                                 |      |
| 16a. Course Prerequi code and score)   | site(s) (list prefix and nu                             | mber or test                                 | 16b. Co-r                 | requisite   | (s) (concur                | ent enr        | rollment requ    | uired)                       |           |                                 |      |
| 16c. Automatic Restri  | ction(s)  |  | 16d. Reg                  | istration   | Restriction                | n(s) <i>(n</i> | on-codable       | e)                           |           |                                 |      |
| ☐ College ☐  | Major   | Level  |                           |             |                            |                |                  |                              |           |                                 |      |
| 17. Mark if cours  | se has fees   |  | 18. 🔲 N                   | /lark if co | urse is a                  | selecte        | ed topic cou     | urse                         |           |                                 |      |
| 19. Justification for A<br>Curriculum upo  | ction<br>dated and combined                             | with HUM                                     | S A434 to                 | become      | e HUMS                     | A435.          | Course           | no longer i                  | requred   | I in BHS degree.                |      |
|  |   |  |                           |             |                            |                |                  |                              |           | <del></del>                     |      |
|  |   |  |                           |             | Approved                   |                |                  |                              |           |                                 |      |
| Initiator (faculty only) Yvonne Chase Initiator (TYPE NAME)                                  |   |  | Date                      | _ [         | Disapprov                  | ed D           | ean/Director     | r of School/Co               | ollege    |                                 | Date |
| Approved   |   |  |                           |             | Approved                   |                | ndorarodus       | te/Graduate A                | cadomia   |                                 | Date |
| Disapproved Departr  | nent Chair  |  | Date                      | _ [         | Disapprov                  |                | oard Chair       | ie/Graduale A                | cauemic   |                                 | Date |
| Approved   |   |  |                           |             | Approved                   |                |                  |                              |           |                                 |      |
| Disapproved College  | /School Curriculum Comn                                 | nittee Chair                                 | Date                      | _ [         | Disapprov                  | ed P           | rovost or De     | esignee                      |           |                                 | Date |



| 1a. School or College<br>CH College of I  |   | 1b. Divisi<br>ADH                            |                               | nan Svs Hea        | lth Sci         |                    |                                   | 1c. Dep                   | artment<br>man Services     |      |
|---|---|--|-------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|------|
| 2. Course Prefix  | 3. Course Number  | 4. Previou                                   | us Course Pre                 | fix & Number       | 5a.             | Credits/CEI        | Js                                |                           | ntact Hours                 |      |
| HUMS  | A434  |  |                               |                    |                 |                    |                                   | (Lec                      | cture + Lab)<br>+ )         |      |
| 6. Complete Course T<br>Group Facilitation<br>Group Facilitation-I<br>Abbreviated Title for Transcr | n for Human Service<br>Hum Ser Pro                      | Professio                                    | nals                          |                    |                 |                    |                                   | ·                         |                             |      |
| 7. Type of Course   | Academic Academic                                       | Pre  | paratory/Develo               | oment              | Non-cr          | edit               | CEU                               | ☐ Pro                     | ofessional Development      |      |
| 8. Type of Action: [  | Add or C  | nange or                                     | □ Delete                      | 9. Repea           | t Status        | s choose on        | e # of R                          | Repeats                   | Max Credits                 |      |
| If a change, mark approp  | _   |  |                               |                    |                 |                    |                                   |                           |                             |      |
| ☐ Prefix☐ Credits☐ Title  | Conta   | se Number<br>act Hours<br>at Status          |                               | 10. Gradii         | ng Basi         | s                  | N-F □ P/                          | /NP                       | NG                          |      |
| Grading Basis Course Descrip Test Score Pre   | Cross   | :-Listed/Stack<br>se Prerequisit<br>quisites |                               |                    | nentation 05/20 | on Date ser<br>015 | nester/year<br>To:                | /9999                     |                             |      |
| Automatic Res   | trictions Regis   | tration Restric                              | ctions<br>Requirement         | 12. 🔲 C            | ross Lis        | sted with          |                                   |                           |                             |      |
|   | Major<br>Dlease specify)                                |  |                               | □ s                | acked           | with               |                                   | Cross-                    | Listed Coordination Signatu | e    |
| 13a. Impacted Course  | es or Programs: List a                                  | ny programs                                  | or college red                | quirements tha     | require         | e this cours       | e.                                |                           |                             |      |
|   | ovided in table. If more the<br>Impacted Program/Course |  | es, submit a sep              | arate table. A te  |                 | available at       |                                   | ska.edu/go<br>ordinator ( |                             | ٦    |
| 1.  | Impacted Program/Course                                 | <i>*</i>                                     |                               | Date of Coordin    | auon            |                    | Criaii/C0                         | ordinator                 | Jonacieu                    |      |
| 2.  |   |  |                               |                    |                 |                    |                                   |                           |                             | -    |
| Initiator Name (typed)  | : Yvonne Chase  | Initiator Signe                              | ed Initials:                  |                    |                 | Date:              |                                   |                           |                             | _    |
| 13b. Coordination Em  | <u> </u>  |  |                               | 13c. Coor          | dination        | n with Librar      | y Liaison                         | Date:                     | <u>4/7/2015</u>             |      |
| submitted to Facult   | y Listserv: ( <u>uaa-faculty@l</u>                      | <u>ists.uaa.alask</u>                        | a.edu)                        |                    |                 |                    |                                   |                           |                             |      |
| 14. General Education Mark a  | on Requirement appropriate box:                         |  | ral Communication<br>ine Arts | Written C          |                 | ation $\Box$       | Quantitative S<br>Natural Science | _                         | -                           |      |
| 15. Course Descripti  | ion (suggested length 20                                | to 50 words)                                 |                               |                    |                 |                    |                                   |                           |                             |      |
| 16a. Course Prerequi code and score)  | site(s) (list prefix and nul                            | mber or test                                 | 16b. Co-req                   | uisite(s) (concu   | rrent eni       | rollment requ      | ired)                             |                           |                             |      |
| 16c. Automatic Restri   | ction(s)  |  | 16d. Regist                   | ration Restriction | n(s) <i>(n</i>  | on-codable         | )                                 |                           |                             |      |
| ☐ College ☐   | Major   | Level  |                               |                    |                 |                    |                                   |                           |                             |      |
| 17. Mark if cours   | se has fees   |  | 18. Mar                       | k if course is a   | selecte         | ed topic cou       | rse                               |                           |                             |      |
| 19. Justification for A<br>Curriculum upo   | ction<br>dated and combined                             | with HUM                                     | S A424 to be                  | come HUMS          | A435.           | . Course r         | no longer r                       | equred i                  | n BHS degree.               |      |
|   |   |  |                               |                    |                 |                    |                                   |                           |                             |      |
|   |   |  |                               | Approve            | b               |                    |                                   |                           |                             |      |
| Initiator (faculty only) Yvonne Chase Initiator (TYPE NAME)   |   |  | Date                          | Disappro           | ved D           | ean/Director       | of School/Co                      | llege                     |                             | Date |
| Approved  |   |  |                               | Approve            | d               | Indorgraduate      | A/Graduata ^                      | cadomic                   |                             | Data |
| Disapproved Departr   | nent Chair  |  | Date                          | Disappro           |                 | Board Chair        | e/Graduate A                      | caucillic                 |                             | Date |
| Approved  |   |  |                               | Approve            | d               |                    |                                   |                           |                             |      |
| Disapproved College   | /School Curriculum Comn                                 | nittee Chair                                 | Date                          | Disappro           | ved P           | rovost or Des      | signee                            |                           |                             | Date |



| 1a. School or College<br>CH College of F                     |  | 1b. Division                                   |                         | Humaı          | n Svs Heal               | h Sci               |                                  | 1c. Department<br>Human Services                        |      |
|--|--|--|-------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|---|------|
| 2. Course Prefix   | 3. Course Number                                       | 4. Previou                                     | us Course               | Prefix         | & Number                 | 5b. Contact Hours   |                                  |   |      |
| HUMS   | A495   | A495A  | 4                       |                | (Lecture + Lab)<br>(1+9) |                     |                                  |   |      |
| 6. Complete Course T<br>Human Services                       |  |  |                         |                |                          |                     |                                  | ()  |      |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcrip                              | ot (30 character)                                      |  |                         |                |                          |                     |                                  |   |      |
| 7. Type of Course  | Academic —   |  | paratory/De             | evelopm        | ent                      | Non-cre             | edit CEU                         | Professional Development                                |      |
| 8. Type of Action:   If a change, mark approp                |  | hange or                                       | ☐ De                    | elete          | 9. Repeat                | Status              | No # of Repeats                  | Max Credits   |      |
| Prefix Credits Title   | ⊠ Cours  | se Number<br>act Hours<br>eat Status           |                         |                | 10. Gradin               | g Basis             | s 🛭 A-F 🗌 P                      | /NP NG  |      |
| Grading Basis Course Descrip Test Score Pre                  | Cross  | s-Listed/Stack<br>se Prerequisite<br>equisites |                         |                |                          | entation<br>Fall/20 | on Date semester/year<br>015 To: | /9999   |      |
|  | Level Gene   | stration Restriceral Education                 |                         | ent            | 12. 🗌 Cr                 | oss Lis             | ited with N/A                    |   |      |
| _  | Major<br>CCG (please specify)                          |  |                         |                | ☐ Sta                    | acked               | with N/A                         | Cross-Listed Coordination Signatur                      | re   |
| 13a. Impacted Course Please type into fields pro             | -  |  | _                       |                |                          |                     |                                  | ooko odu/govornonoo                                     |      |
|  | Impacted Program/Course                                |  | , Submit a              | <u> </u>       | ate of Coordina          | <u> </u>            |                                  | pordinator Contacted                                    | 7    |
| 1. Bachelors degree in 2.                                    | Human Services   |  |                         | 4/7/20         | 015                      |                     | Jo Ann Bartley                   |   | -    |
| 3.   |  |  |                         |                |                          |                     |                                  |   | _    |
| Initiator Name (typed):                                      | Yvonne Chase   | Initiator Signe                                | ed Initials: _          |                |                          |                     | Date:                            |   |      |
| 13b. Coordination Email submitted to Faculty                 | ail Date: 4/7/20<br>y Listserv: (uaa-faculty@I         |  | :a.edu)                 |                | 13c. Coord               | ination             | with Library Liaison             | Date: <u>4/7/2015</u>                                   |      |
| 14. General Education Mark a                                 | on Requirement ppropriate box:                         | _  | ral Communi<br>ine Arts | cation         | Written Co               |                     | ation Quantitative S             | =   |      |
|  | n agency provides s<br>hile increasing their           | students wi<br>profession                      | nal develo              |                |                          |                     |                                  | ervices and/or specialized inars required. Students are |      |
| 16a. Course Prerequis<br>code and score)<br>HUMS A295B with  | site(s) (list prefix and nur<br>a grade of C or better | mber or test                                   |                         | o-requis<br>/A | site(s) (concur          | rent enr            | rollment required)               |   |      |
| 16c. Other Restriction                                       | (s)  |  |                         |                | ion Restrictio           |                     |                                  |   |      |
| ☐ College ☒  | Major 🛛 Class  | Level  | A                       | dmitted        | I to the Bache           | elor of l           | Human Services degre             | ee with Senior standing                                 |      |
| 17. Mark if cours  | e has fees   |  | 18. 🗌                   | Mark i         | f course is a            | selecte             | ed topic course                  |   |      |
| 19. Justification for Ad<br>Update course                    | ction<br>number for consiste                           | ency.  |                         |                |                          |                     |                                  |   |      |
|  |  |  |                         |                |                          |                     |                                  |   |      |
|  |  |  |                         |                | Approved                 |                     |                                  |   |      |
| Initiator (faculty only)  Yvonne Chase Initiator (TYPE NAME) |  |  | Date                    |                | Disapprov                | ed D                | ean/Director of School/Co        | llege   | Date |
| Approved   |  |  |                         |                | Approved                 |                     | ndergraduate/Graduate A          | Academic  | Date |
| Disapproved Departm  | nent Chair   |  | Date                    | <del></del>    | Disapprov                |                     | oard Chair                       | leadernic   | Date |
| Approved   |  |  |                         |                | Approved                 |                     |                                  |   |      |
| Disapproved College/   | School Curriculum Comn                                 | nittee Chair                                   | Date                    |                | Disapprov                | red Pi              | rovost or Designee               |   | Date |

# University of Alaska Anchorage College of Health Course Content Guide

I. Date of Initiation Spring 2015

## II. Curriculum Action Request

A. College
B. Course Subject
C. Course Number
College of Health
Human Services
HUMS A495

D. Number of Credits 3.0E. Contact Hours (1+9)

F. Course ProgramG. Course TitleBachelors Degree in Human ServicesHuman Services Practicum III

H. Grading Basis A-FI. Implementation Date Fall 2015J. Cross-listed/Stacked N/A

K. Course Description Placement in an agency provides students with advancing

levels of responsibility in direct client services and/or specialized activities/projects while increasing their professional development. Weekly concurrent classroom seminars required. Students are required to complete 125

agency placement hours.

L. Course Prerequisites HUMS A295B with a grade C or better

M. Test Scores N/A
N. Course Co-Requisite N/A

O. Other Restrictions Major and class

P. Registration Restrictions Admitted to the Bachelor of Human Services degree with

Senior standing

Q. Course Fees Yes

#### III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

#### A. The instructor will:

- 1. Provide the student with an opportunity to integrate the knowledge and skills gained in the classroom and build on prior practicum experiences to facilitate more comprehensive service delivery.
- 2. Examine the various service delivery methods and resources in the community.
- 3. Provide support for student engagement in meaningful client interaction in order to enhance the student's ability to;
  - a. Evaluate client strengths/challenges.
  - b. Design appropriate treatment plans.
- 4. Explore with the students the application of ethical standards of human services in the work place.
- 5. Examine with students through classroom and placement activities the student's competency in working with diverse populations.
- 6. Distinguish for students the array of career options available in the field of human services.
- 7. Provide students guidance regarding competence in applying case management knowledge and skills
- 8. Examine with students the application of counseling skills to the target populations served by the placement agency.

9. Identify for students the procedures necessary to facilitate effective case management including the impact that trauma has had on many clients seeking services.

B. Upon completion of this course, the student will be able to:

|     | Student Learning Outcomes and Assessment Measures |                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----|---|------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Stu | dent Learning Outcomes                            | Assessment Measures    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.  | Analyze the multiple roles of human services      | Written assignments    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|     | workers as they relate to service provision.      | Class discussion       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|     |   | Journal assignments    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.  | Determine access to community resources and       | Written assignments    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|     | service delivery methods.                         | Class discussion       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.  | Demonstrate competence in:                        | Class discussion       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|     | a. Evaluating client strength/challenges          | Journal assignments    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|     | b. Designing appropriate                          |                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|     | treatment/interventions plans                     |                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|     | c. Maintaining professional boundaries            |                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.  | Demonstrate the ethical standards of the human    | Journal assignments    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|     | services field into field work practices.         | Small group activities |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5.  | Identify culturally competent interventions to    | Written assignments    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|     | work with diverse populations.                    | Class discussion       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6.  | Explore the available range of career options in  | Presentations          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|     | the human services field.                         | Class discussion       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7.  | Apply appropriate case management                 | Presentations          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|     | interventions with an awareness of trauma         | Class discussion       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|     | informed care.                                    |                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8.  | Demonstrate professional development,             | Written assignments    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|     | knowledge and skills of the human services        | Class discussion       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|     | professional within the practicum context.        | Journal assignments    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|     |   | Presentations          |  |  |  |  |  |  |

#### **IV.** Course Level Justification

The course requires that students demonstrate a higher level of thinking skills and the ability to apply course materials to solve complex problems. Builds on material from other upper division courses.

## V. Topical Course Outline

- 1.0 Safety: General Campus Safety
- 2.0 Starting the Practicum Process
  - 2.1 Welcome to internship/practicum placement
  - 2.2 Personal development from the practicum experience
  - 2.3 Professional development
  - 2.4 Civic development
- 3.0 The Developmental Stages of Practicum Placement
  - 3.1 Examining the developmental stage model
  - 3.2 Connecting the stages and civic development
  - 3.3 Engaged learning
  - 3.4 Experiential learning
  - 3.5 Self-understanding

- 4.0 Internship Essentials: Tools for Staying Engaged
  - 4.1 Attitudes and values
  - 4.2 Skills
  - 4.3 Personal resources
  - 4.4 Knowledge
  - 4.5 Empowerment
- 5.0 Understanding of Yourself in Relation to Practicum
  - 5.1 Dealing with difference
  - 5.2 Recognizing reaction patterns
- 6.0 The Anticipation Stage
  - 6.1 Becoming a more engaged learner
  - 6.2 Making the commitment
  - 6.3 Working through the trials and tribulations of anticipation
- 7.0 Internship Essentials: The Learning Contract and Supervision
  - 7.1 The learning agreement contract
  - 7.2 Getting the most from supervision
  - 7.3 Communicating questions and concerns with supervisors
- 8.0 Managing Value Differences with Clients
  - 8.1 Recognizing the traps, assumptions and stereotypes of client profiles
  - 8.2 Accepting the client
  - 8.3 Being accepted by the client
  - 8.4 Specific client issues
  - 8.5 Personal safety of the professional
- 9.0 The Exploration Stage
  - 9.1 Focusing on growth and development
  - 9.2 Remaining engaged
- 10.0 Advanced Tools for Clarification
  - 10.1 Sources of power
  - 10.2 Sources of support
  - 10.3 Framing and reframing
  - 10.4 Taking responsibility
  - 10.5 A meta-model for breaking through barriers: eight steps to creating change
- 11.0 Navigating the Internship Site
  - 11.1 Background information
  - 11.2 Organizational structure
  - 11.3 Organizational politics
  - 11.4 Organizations as cultures
  - 11.5 External environment
- 12.0 Finding the Best of the Community
  - 12.1 Community context and the civic professional
  - 12.2 Community structure
  - 12.3 A community inventory

- 13.0 Professional, Ethical, and Legal Issues
  - 13.1 Internship issues
  - 13.2 Professional issues: Responsibilities and relationships
  - 13.3 Ethical issues: Principles and decisions
  - 13.4 Legal issues: Laws and judicial interpretations
  - 13.5 Grappling with dilemmas
  - 13.6 Managing a professional crisis
- 14.0 The Culmination Stage
  - 14.1 Wrap up documentation for student records
  - 14.2 Closure with supervisors
  - 14.3 Closure with clients

#### VI. Suggested Text

Sweitzer, H. F., & King, M. (2014). *The successful internship: Personal, professional, and civic development in experiential learning* (4<sup>th</sup> ed.). Belmont, CA: Brooks/Cole.

#### VII. Bibliography and Resources

- Baird, B. N. (2011). *The internship, practicum and field placement handbook: A guide for the helping professions* (6<sup>th</sup> ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Person Prentice Hall.
- Colby, A., Erlich, T., Sullivan, W. M., & Dolle, J. R. (2011). *Rethinking under-graduate business education: Liberal learning for the profession*. San Francisco, CA. Jossey-Bass.
- Corey, G., & Corey, M. S. (2011). Becoming a helper (7th ed.). Belmont, CA: Brooks and Cole.
- Corey, G., Corey, M. S., & Callanan, P. (2011). *Issues and ethics in the helping professions* (8<sup>th</sup> ed.). Belmont, CA: Brooks and Cole.
- Dillar, J. V. (2011). *Cultural diversity: A primer for human services* (4<sup>th</sup> ed.). Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks and Cole.
- Godwin, A. (2011). *How to solve your people problems: Dealing with your difficult relationships*. Brentwood, TN: Rosenbaum.
- Hodge, D. C., Baxter, M. B., & Hayes, C. A. (2009). Engaged learning: Enabling self-authorship and effective practice. *Liberal Education*, *95*(4), 16-22.
- Kiser, P. M. (2011). *Getting the most from your human service internship: Learning from experience* (3<sup>rd</sup> ed.). Belmont, CA: Brooks and Cole.
- Leppaniemi, A. (2009). Update on global trends in trauma. *Journal of Trauma*, 11, 37-47.
- Levine, J. (2012). Working with people: The helping process (9<sup>th</sup> ed.). New York, NY: Longman.
- Lum, D. (2011). *Culturally competent practice: A framework for understanding diverse groups & justice issues* (4<sup>th</sup> ed.). Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks and Cole.
- Meyers Kiser, P. (2012). *The human services internship: Getting the most from your experience*. Belmont, CA: Brooks and Cole.

- O'Neil, N. (2010). Internships as a high impact practice: Some reflections on quality. *Peer Review*, 12(4), 4-8.
- Royse, D., Dhooper, S. S., & Rompf, E. L. (2011). *Field instruction: A guide for social work students* (5<sup>th</sup> ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.
- Schlosser, L., Miville, M., Gelso, C., Pannu, R., Liu, W., Touradji, P., & Holloway, P. (2011). Multicultural issues in graduate advising relationships. *Journal of Career Development*, 38, 19-42.
- Wang, J., & Hutchins, H. (2010). Crisis management in higher education: What have we learned from Virginia Tech? *Advances in Developing Human Resources*, 12, 552-572.



3211 Providence Drive, PSB 212 Anchorage, Alaska 99508-4614 T 907.786.6437 • F 907.786.6436 www.uaa.alaska.edu/hums

April 7, 2015

To: COH Curriculum Committee

From: Human Services Department

The Department of Human Services is making the following course / program changes:

#### **Deletions**:

- HUMS A124 Introduction to Physiology and Pharmacology of Substance Abuse
- HUMS A226 Intervention Continuum in Substance Abuse Counseling
- HUMS A424 Advanced Counseling (See below)
- HUMS A434 Group Facilitation (HUMS A424 and A434 have been replaced by A435 Individual and Group Facilitation)

Catalog copy for Conflict Resolution Occupational Endorsement Certificate is being updated to replace HUMS A434 with HUMS A435 - Individual and Group Facilitation

Rename HUMS A495A (Human Services Practicum III) – HUMS 495B was eliminated and replaced with HUMS A496, a Capstone course in a curriculum update in 2014. As a result, the "A" is being removed from HUMS A495A.



# Program/Prefix Action Request University of Alaska Anchorage Proposal to Initiate, Add, Change, or Delete a Program of Study or Prefix

| 1a. School or College<br>CH College of Health  | 1b. Department Human Services  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Complete Program Title/Prefix     Occupational Endorsement Certificate in Conflict R | esolution  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3. Type of Program   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Choose one from the appropriate drop down menu:  Undergrad Occupatio                 | duate: or Graduate: nal Endorsement Certificate CHOOSE ONE   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| This program is a Gainful Employment Program:  | or 🗵 No  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4. Type of Action: PROGRAM  ☐ Add  | PREFIX  ☐ Add  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ☐ Change   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ☐ Delete   | ☐ Inactivate   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5. Implementation Date (semester/year) From: 5/2015 To: /9999                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6a. Coordination with Affected Units Department                                      | 6a. Coordination with Affected Units Department, School, or College: Human Services, COH   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Initiator Name (typed): Yvonne Chase Date:   | Initiator Signed Initials:   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6b. Coordination Email submitted to Faculty Listserv ( <u>uaa-faculty@lists</u> .    | uaa.alaska.edu) Date: 4/7/2015   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6c. Coordination with Library Liaison Date: 4/7/2015                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7. Title and Program Description - Please attach the following:                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| *(   | catalog Copy in Word using the track changes function. * Copy the text directly from the program website of the online catalog and paste into a Word document. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8. Justification for Action Update program requirements.                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Approved   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Initiator (faculty only) Date  | Disapproved Dean/Director of School/College Date   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Yvonne Chase Initiator (TYPE NAME)   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Approved   | Approved Undergraduate/Graduate Academic Date  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Disapproved Department Chair Date  | Disapproved Board Chair  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Approved   | Approved   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Disapproved College/School Curriculum Committee Chair Date                           | Disapproved Provost or Designee Date   |  |  |  |  |  |  |

# Occupational Endorsement Certificate in Conflict Resolution

The Human Services Occupational Endorsement Certificate in Conflict Resolution provides students the opportunity to acquire skills used in various conflict resolution methods used in human service agencies. The 18-credit program provides a balanced education in the study of family mediation, alternative dispute resolution, paraprofessional counseling and group facilitation. Instruction is delivered through classroom lectures, demonstrations, case studies and role plays.

# **Admission Requirements**

Satisfy the Application and Admission Requirements for Occupational Endorsement Certificate Programs (catalog.uaa.alaska.edu/admissions/undergraduate).

# **Graduation Requirements**

- Satisfy the General University Requirements for Occupational Endorsement Certificates (catalog.uaa.alaska.edu/undergraduateprograms/oecrequirements).
- Complete the Program Requirements below.

# **Program Requirements**

| HUMS A223     | Introduction to Paraprofessional<br>Counseling I                   | 3  |
|---------------|--|----|
| HUMS A224     | Conflict and Collaborative Systems                                 | 3  |
| HUMS A324     | Introduction to Paraprofessional<br>Counseling II                  | 3  |
| HUMS A333     | Alternative Dispute Resolution                                     | 3  |
| HUMS A334     | Family Mediation   | 3  |
| HUMS A435     | Individual and Group Facilitation for Human Services Professionals | 3  |
| Total Credits |  | 18 |

A total of 18 credits is required for the occupational endorsement certificate.

# **Program Student Learning Outcomes**

Students completing this certificate are prepared to:

- Understand the nature of conflict through theory and collaborative practices.
- Demonstrate enhanced communication skills and interpersonal skills to include negotiation.
- Incorporate conflict management skills in human service practice.
- Integrate concepts of diversity into various collaborative practices.

# Occupational Endorsement Certificate in Conflict Resolution

The Human Services Occupational Endorsement Certificate in Conflict Resolution provides students the opportunity to acquire skills used in various conflict resolution methods used in human service agencies. The 18-credit program provides a balanced education in the study of family mediation, alternative dispute resolution, paraprofessional counseling and group facilitation. Instruction is delivered through classroom lectures, demonstrations, case studies and role plays.

# **Admission Requirements**

Satisfy the Application and Admission Requirements for Occupational Endorsement Certificate Programs (catalog.uaa.alaska.edu/admissions/undergraduate).

# **Graduation Requirements**

- Satisfy the General University Requirements for Occupational Endorsement Certificates (catalog.uaa.alaska.edu/undergraduateprograms/oecrequirements).
- Complete the Program Requirements below.

# **Program Requirements**

| HUMS A223     | Introduction to Paraprofessional<br>Counseling I  | 3  |
|---------------|---|----|
| HUMS A224     | Conflict and Collaborative Systems                | 3  |
| HUMS A324     | Introduction to Paraprofessional<br>Counseling II | 3  |
| HUMS A333     | Alternative Dispute Resolution                    | 3  |
| HUMS A334     | Family Mediation                                  | 3  |
| HUMS A435     | Individual and Group Facilitation for             | 3  |
|               | Human Services Professionals                      |    |
| HUMS A434     | Group Facilitation for Human                      | 3  |
|               | Service Professionals                             |    |
| Total Credits |   | 18 |

A total of 18 credits is required for the occupational endorsement certificate.

# **Program Student Learning Outcomes**

Students completing this certificate are prepared to:

- Understand the nature of conflict through theory and collaborative practices.
- Demonstrate enhanced communication skills and interpersonal skills to include negotiation.
- Incorporate conflict management skills in human service practice.
- Integrate concepts of diversity into various collaborative practices.



| 1a. School or College<br>CH College of F  |   | 1b. Division AHLS Division of Health Safety      |                 |                                | 1c. Department Medicial Imaging |                                      |  |
|---|---|--|-----------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| 2. Course Prefix  | 3. Course Number  | 4. Previous Course Prefix & Number               |                 |                                | 5a. C                           | Credits/CEUs                         | 5b. Contact Hours                            |
| RADT  | A151  | N/A  |                 |                                | 2                               | 2                                    | (Lecture + Lab)<br>(2+0)                     |
|   | 6. Complete Course Title Radiographic Physics           |  |                 |                                |                                 |                                      |  |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcri  | pt (30 character)                                       |  |                 |                                |                                 |                                      |  |
| 7. Type of Course   | Academic  | Preparatory/I                                    | •               | nent                           | Non-cre                         | dit CEU                              | Professional Development                     |
|   |   | hange or 🗌 🏻                                     | elete           | 9. Repeat                      | Status                          | No # of Repeats                      | Max Credits                                  |
| If a change, mark approp Prefix Credits Title   | Cours   | se Number<br>act Hours<br>at Status              |                 | 10. Gradin                     | g Basis                         | ⊠ A-F □ P                            | /NP  NG                                      |
| Grading Basis Course Descrip Test Score Pre   | Cross   | s-Listed/Stacked<br>se Prerequisites<br>quisites |                 |                                | entatio<br>Fall /2              | n Date semester/year<br>015 To: Fall | 1/9999                                       |
|   | Level Gene  | tration Restrictions<br>ral Education Requirer   | nent            | 12. 🗌 Cr                       | oss List                        | ted with N/A                         |  |
| ☐ College ☐ Other Course C  | Major<br>Content (please specify)                       |  |                 | ☐ Sta                          | acked                           | with N/A                             | Cross-Listed Coordination Signature          |
| 13a. Impacted Course Please type into fields pro  | •   | an three entries, submi                          | a separa        |                                | plate is                        | available at www.uaa.ala             | aska.edu/governance.<br>pordinator Contacted |
| 1. DMS 2. Radiologic Technologic  | va RADT   |  |                 | 3, 2015<br>3, 2015             |                                 | Ryan Parnell Robert McClung          |  |
| 3.  | <del>, g · · · · ·</del>                                |  | 1 4             | -,                             |                                 |                                      |  |
| Initiator Name (typed):   | Kathryn M Slagle  | Initiator Signed Initials                        |                 |                                |                                 | Date:                                |  |
| 13b. Coordination Em-   | ail Date: April 3<br>y Listserv: ( <u>uaa-faculty@l</u> |  |                 | 13c. Coord                     | ination                         | with Library Liaison                 | Date: <u>April 3, 2015</u>                   |
| 14. General Education   | on Requirement ppropriate box:                          | Oral Commu Fine Arts                             | nication        | Written Co                     |                                 | tion Quantitative S Natural Scien    | <b>=</b>                                     |
| 15. Course Description Provides funda production and the  | mental knowledge of                                     | of atomic structure                              |                 |                                | Include                         | es the nature and cl                 | naracteristics of radiation, x-ray           |
| 16a. Course Prerequi<br>code and score)<br>N/A  | site(s) (list prefix and nui                            |  | Co-requi<br>N/A | site(s) (concur                | rent enro                       | ollment required)                    |  |
| 16c. Automatic Restric  | — — Department  |  |                 | ion Restrictio<br>ental Approv | n(s) <i>(n</i> o<br>al          | on-codable)                          |  |
| 17. Mark if cours   | e has fees  | 18.  | ] Mark i        | f course is a                  | selected                        | d topic course                       |  |
| 19. Justification for Action<br>Change of title more specific to actual content of course. Content has been modified to reflect national association curriculum update. |   |  |                 |                                |                                 |                                      |  |
|   |   |  |                 | Approved                       |                                 |                                      |  |
| Initiator (faculty only) Kathryn M Slagle   |   | Dat  | e               | Disapprov                      | red De                          | ean/Director of School/Co            | ollege Date                                  |
| Initiator (TYPE NAME)   |   |  |                 |                                |                                 |                                      |  |
| Approved  |   |  |                 | Approved                       | Ur                              | ndergraduate/Graduate A              | cademic Date                                 |
| Disapproved Departm   | nent Chair  | Dat  | e               | Disapprov                      |                                 | oard Chair                           |  |
| Approved  |   |  |                 | Approved                       |                                 |                                      |  |
| Disapproved College   | School Curriculum Comn                                  | nittee Chair Dat                                 | e               | Disapprov                      | ed Pr                           | ovost or Designee                    | Date   |

# University of Alaska Anchorage College of Health Course Content Guide

I. Date of Initiation: Spring 2015

## II. Curriculum Action Request

A. College: College of Health

B. Course Prefix: RADT
C. Course Number: A151
D. Number of Credits: 2
E. Contact Hours: 2+0

F. Course Title: Radiographic Physics

G. Grading Basis: A-F
H. Implementation Date: Fall 2015
I. Cross-listed/Stacked: N/A

J. Course Description: Provides fundamental knowledge of atomic

structure and terminology. Includes the nature and characteristics of radiation, x-ray production and the fundamentals of photon

interactions with matter.

K. Course Prerequisites: N/AL. Course Co-requisites: N/AM. Other Restrictions: N/A

N. Registration Restrictions: Departmental Approval

O. Course Fees:

#### III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

#### A. Instructional Goals.

The instructor will:

- 1. Provide a basis for the understanding of the fundamental knowledge regarding the principles of physics.
- 2. Discuss the nature and characteristics of radiation and how they apply to the formation of medical images.
- 3. Discuss x-ray production and photon interactions with matter and how they apply to the formation of medical images.
- 4. Discuss the general components and functions of the tube and filament circuits and how they apply to the formation of medical images.

## **B.** Student Learning Outcomes and Assessment Measures

|    | Student Learning Outcomes                      | Assessment Measures                     |
|----|--|---|
| Up | on completion of this course, the student will | This outcome will be assessed by one or |
| be | able to:                                       | more of the following:                  |
| 1. | Describe fundamental atomic structure          | Assignments and examinations            |
| 2. | Differentiate between ionizing and             | Assignments and examinations            |
|    | nonionizing radiation to include the processes |   |
|    | of ionization and excitation                   |   |
| 3. | Describe the electromagnetic spectrum to       | Assignments and examinations            |
|    | include wavelength and frequency and how       |   |
|    | they relate to velocity                        |   |

| 4.  | Identify the properties of x-rays and wave particle duality   | Assignments and examinations              |
|-----|---|---|
| 5.  | State the principles of x-ray production conditions necessary to produce x-radiation to include the x-ray emission spectrum | Assignments and examinations              |
| 6.  | Compare the production of bremsstrahlung with the production of characteristic radiations                                   | Assignments, concept map and examinations |
| 7.  | Discuss various photon interactions with matter and influencing factors   | Assignments, concept map and examinations |
| 8.  | Define potential difference, current and resistance.  | Assignments and examinations              |
| 9.  | Identify components and functions of the tube and filament circuits   | Assignments, concept map and examinations |
| 10. | Demonstrate a basic understanding of magnetism and electromagnetism   | Assignments and examinations              |
| 11. | Describe forms of particulate radiation to include radioactivity and radioactive decay                                      | Assignments and examinations              |

## **IV.** Course Level Justification

This course introduces fundamental knowledge required of the profession of radiologic technologists.

# V. Topical Course Outline

- A. Structure of the Atom
  - a. Composition
    - i. Nucleus
    - ii. Structure
    - b. Electron Shells
      - i. Binding Energy
      - ii. Electron Shells
    - c. Ionization and Excitation
    - d. Nomenclature
      - i. Atomic Number
      - ii. Mass Number

## B. Nature of Radiation

- a. Radiation
- b. Electromagnetism
- c. Electromagnetic Spectrum
- d. Wave-particle Duality
- e. Properties of X-rays
- f. Particulate
- g. Non-ionizing vs. Ionizing
- h. Radioactivity
  - i. Radioactive Decay
  - ii. Half-life (T½)

# C. Electricity

- a. Electrostatics
- b. Electrostatic Charge

- c. Electrostatic Laws
- d. Electrical Potential
- e. Electrification
- f. Electrodynamics
- g. Conductors and Insulators
- h. Electric Circuits

#### D. Magnetism

- a. Nature of Magnetism
- b. Classification of Magnets
- c. Magnetic Laws

## E. Electromagnetism

- a. Oersted's Experiment
- b. Laws of Electromagnetic Induction
- c. Faraday's Law
- d. Lenz's Law
- e. Self-induction
- f. Mutual-induction
- g. Electromechanical Devices

#### F. X-ray Circuit

- a. Electricity
- b. Current
  - i. Direct
  - ii. Alternating
- c. Resistance
- d. Protective Devices
- e. Transformers
  - i. Line Compensation
  - ii. Autotransformer
  - iii. Step Up
  - iv. Step Down
- f. Components and Functions
  - i. Primary Side of X-ray Circuit
  - ii. Secondary Side of X-ray Circuit
  - iii. Filament Circuit
- g. Rectification
- h. Generators
  - i. Single Phase Power
  - ii. High Frequency Generator
  - iii. Capacitor Discharge Generator
  - iv. Voltage Ripple

## G. X-Ray Production

- a. History
- b. Terminology
  - i. Primary Beam
  - ii. Remnant Beam
  - iii. Attenuation
  - iv. Leakage Radiation

- v. Off-focus Radiation
- c. Conditions Necessary for Production
  - i. Source of Electrons
  - ii. Acceleration of Electrons
  - iii. Concentration of Electrons
  - iv. Deceleration of Electrons

#### H. Target Interactions

- a. Bremsstrahlung
- b. Characteristic
- I. Interaction of Photons with Matter
  - a. Unmodified Scattering (Coherent)
  - b. Photoelectric Effect
    - i. Description
    - ii. Relation to Atomic Number
    - iii. Energy of Incident Photon and Resulting Product
    - iv. Probability of Occurrence
  - c. Modified Scattering (Compton)
    - i. Description
    - ii. Relation to Atomic Number
    - iii. Energy of Incident Photon and Resulting Product
    - iv. Probability of Occurrence
  - d. Pair Production
  - e. Photodisintegration

## VI. Suggested Texts

Bontrager, K. L. (2014). *Textbook of radiographic positioning and related anatomy*. (8th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.

Bushong, S. C. (2013). *Radiologic science for technologists: Physics, biology, and protection.* (10th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.

#### VII. Bibliography

Carlton, R., & Adler, A. (2013). *Principles of radiographic image: An art and a science* (5th ed.). Clifton Park, NY: Delmar.

Ehrlich, R., & Coakes, D. (2013). *Patient care in radiography: With an introduction to medical imaging* (8th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier.

Graham, D., Cloke, P., & Vosper, M. (2012). *Principles of applications of radiological physics* (6th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.

Johnston, J., & Fauber, T. (2012). *Essentials of radiographic physics and imaging*. St. Louis, MO: Mosby.



| 1a. School or College<br>CH College of F   |  | 1b. Division AHLS Division of Health Safety                  |                  |                                  | 1c. Department Medical Imaging |  |                                     |
|--|--|--|------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| 2. Course Prefix   | 3. Course Number   | 4. Previous Course Prefix & Number 5                         |                  |                                  | 5a. C                          | Credits/CEUs                           | 5b. Contact Hours                   |
| RADT   | A161   | N/A  |                  |                                  | 3                              | 3                                      | (Lecture + Lab)<br>(3+0)            |
| Fundamentals of<br>Fund of Medical Im  | 6. Complete Course Title Fundamentals of Medical Imaging I Fund of Medical Imaging I Abbreviated Title for Transcript (30 character) |  |                  |                                  |                                |  |                                     |
| 7. Type of Course  | Academic   | Preparato  | ry/Developr      | ment                             | Non-cre                        | edit CEU                               | Professional Development            |
|  |  | nange or $\square$   | Delete           | 9. Repeat                        | Status                         | No # of Repeats                        | Max Credits                         |
| If a change, mark approp   | Cours  | se Number<br>act Hours                                       |                  | 10. Gradin                       | g Basis                        | s ⊠ А-F □ Р                            | /NP  NG                             |
| ☐ Title☐ Grading Basis☐ Course Descrip☐ Test Score Pre   | Cross  | at Status<br>-Listed/Stacked<br>se Prerequisites<br>guisites |                  |                                  | nentation<br>Fall/20           | on Date semester/year<br>015 To: Fall/ | /9999                               |
| Automatic Rest   | trictions Regis  | tration Restrictions<br>ral Education Requi                  | rement           | 12. 🗌 Cr                         | oss Lis                        | ted with N/A                           |                                     |
|  | Major<br>Content (please specify)  |  |                  | ☐ Sta                            | acked                          | with N/A                               | Cross-Listed Coordination Signature |
| •  | es or Programs: List ar<br>ovided in table. If more that   |  |                  |                                  |                                |  | aska.edu/governance.                |
|  | Impacted Program/Course  |  |                  | Date of Coordina                 | <u> </u>                       | Chair/Co                               | pordinator Contacted                |
| Radiologic Technologic     Radiologic Technologic  | gy RADT  |  | Apri             | 3, 2015                          |                                | Robert McClung                         |                                     |
| 3.   | . Kathara M.Ola ala  | Lucia de la compa  |                  |                                  |                                | D :                                    |                                     |
| Initiator Name (typed): Kathryn M Slagle Initiator Signed Initials: Date:  13b. Coordination Email Date: April 3, 2015 13c. Coordination with Library Liaison Date: April 3, 2015  |  |  |                  |                                  |                                |  |                                     |
|  | y Listserv: ( <u>uaa-faculty@l</u>   |  |                  | 130. 00010                       | mation                         | With Library Liaison                   | Date. <u>April 3, 2013</u>          |
| 14. General Education  | on Requirement ppropriate box:   | Oral Con Fine Arts   | nmunication      | Written Co                       |                                | tion Quantitative S                    |                                     |
| Provides an ov   | on (suggested length 20<br>rerview of the founda<br>the image productio  | ations of radiogr  | aphy. E          | stablishes a                     | knowle                         | edge base in radiog                    | raphic equipment, design and in     |
| 16a. Course Prerequi<br>code and score)<br>N/A   | site(s) (list prefix and nur   | mber or test 16b   | . Co-requ<br>N/A | isite(s) (concur                 | rent enro                      | ollment required)                      |                                     |
| 16c. Automatic Restric   | 6c. Automatic Restriction(s)  College Major Class Level  16d. Registration   |  |                  | tion Restrictio<br>nental Approv |                                | on-codable)                            |                                     |
| 17. Mark if course has fees 18. Mark if course is a selected topic course  |  |  |                  |                                  |                                |  |                                     |
| 19. Justification for Action Course description and content has been modified to reflect national association curriculum update. Course prerequisites have been removed due sequence of courses changed to be in line with national association curriculum update. |  |  |                  |                                  |                                |  |                                     |
|  |  |  |                  | Approved                         |                                |  |                                     |
| Initiator (faculty only)   |  |  | Date             | Disapprov                        |                                | ean/Director of School/Co              | ollege Date                         |
| Kathryn M Slagle<br>Initiator (TYPE NAME)  |  |  |                  |                                  |                                |  | <u> </u>                            |
| Approved   |  |  |                  | Approved                         | 11-                            | adorgraduate/Craduate ^                | condomic Data                       |
| Disapproved Departn  | nent Chair   |  | Date             | Disappro                         |                                | ndergraduate/Graduate A<br>pard Chair  | Academic Date                       |
| Approved   |  |  |                  | Approved                         |                                |  |                                     |
| Disapproved College  | /School Curriculum Comn  | nittee Chair   | Date             | Disapprov                        | ed Pr                          | ovost or Designee                      | Date                                |

# University of Alaska Anchorage College of Health Course Content Guide

I. Date of Initiation: Spring 2015

## II. Curriculum Action Request

A. College: College of Health

B. Course Prefix: RADT
C. Course Number: A161
D. Number of Credits: 3
E. Contact Hours: 3+0

F. Course Title: Fundamentals of Medical Imaging I

G. Grading Basis: A-F
H. Implementation Date: Fall 2015
I. Cross-listed/Stacked: N/A

J. Course Description: Provides an overview of the foundations of

radiography. Establishes a knowledge base

in radiographic equipment, design and in factors that

govern the image production process.

K. Course Prerequisites: N/AL. Course Co-requisites: N/AM. Other Restrictions: N/A

N. Registration Restrictions: Departmental Approval

O. Course Fees: No

# III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

#### A. Instructional Goals.

The instructor will:

- 1. Discuss radiographic equipment in terms of purpose, components, types and applications.
- 2. Explain the elements of a radiographic image.
- 3. Illustrate an effective image analysis method.
- 4. Describe evaluation and practical considerations in setting standards for acceptable image quality.
- 5. Explain conversion factors for procedural changes that affect image quality.

#### **B.** Student Learning Outcomes and Assessment Measures

|    | <b>Student Learning Outcomes:</b>              | Assessment Measures                     |
|----|--|---|
| Up | on completion of this course, the student will | This course outcome will be assessed by |
| be | able to:                                       | one or more of the following:           |
| 1. | Discuss permanent installation of radiographic | Assignments and examinations            |
|    | equipment in terms of purpose, components,     |   |
|    | and applications                               |   |
| 2. | Identify the components of a diagnostic x-ray  | Assignments and examinations            |
|    | tube   |   |
| 3. | Explain protocols used to extend x-ray tube    | Assignments and examinations            |
| 4. | Discuss the components and application of      | Assignments and examinations            |
|    | automatic exposure devices                     |   |

| 5.  | Assess the requirement for using standardized radiographic techniques and exposure factor considerations involved in technique selection | Assignments and examinations              |
|-----|--|---|
| 6.  | Analyze the relationships of factors that control and affect image exposure  | Assignments and examinations              |
| 7.  | Discuss practical considerations in setting standards for acceptable image quality   | Assignments and examinations              |
| 8.  | Analyze relationships of factors that control and affect radiographic density and contrast   | Assignments and examinations              |
| 9.  | Analyze relationships of factors that control recorded detail and parameters for evaluating visibility of detail                         | Assignments, concept map and examinations |
| 10. | Distinguish between acceptable and unacceptable image quality  | Assignments, concept map and examinations |

#### IV. Course Level Justification

This course introduces fundamental knowledge required of profession of radiologic technologists.

# V. Topical Course Outline

- A. Radiographic Equipment
  - a. Permanent Installation
  - b. Tubes
  - c. Collimators
  - d. Tables
  - e. Control Panels
  - f. Tube Stands
  - g. Wall Units
  - h. Mobile Units
    - i. Components
    - ii. Purpose
    - iii. Application

## B. Diagnostic X-ray Tube

- a. Construction
- b. Extending Tube Life
- c. Warm Up Procedures
- d. Exposure Limits
- e. Thermal Capacity
- f. X-ray Emission Spectra
  - i. Continuous Spectrum
  - ii. Discrete Spectrum
  - iii. Minimum Wavelength
  - iv. Influencing Factors

# C. Automatic Exposure Control

- a. Devices
  - i. Ionization Chambers
  - ii. Solid State Detector
- b. Minimum Response Time
- c. Back Up Time

- d. Alignment / Positioning Considerations
  - i. Cell Locations
  - ii. Cell Size
  - iii. Cell Sensitivity
  - iv. Compensation Considerations
  - v. Patient Size
  - vi. Pathology
  - vii. Field Size
  - viii. Image Receptor

## D. Exposure Factor Formulation

- a. Purpose
- b. Standardization
- c. Consistency
- d. Considerations
- e. Choice of Technique
- f. Patient Factors
- g. Image Processing
- h. Types
  - i. Optimum kVp
  - ii. Variable kVp
  - iii. Automatic Exposure
  - iv. Anatomically Programmed Radiography

#### E. Principles of Imaging

- a. Exposure Factors
  - i. Beam Quantity mAs
  - ii. Beam Quality kVp
  - iii. Distance
- b. Density
  - i. Controlling Factors
  - ii. Influencing Factors
- c. Contrast
  - i. Image Contrast
  - ii. High Contrast / Short Grey Scale
  - iii. Low Contrast / Long Grey Scale
  - iv. Controlling and Influencing Factors
- d. Subject Contrast
- e. Image Receptor Contrast
- f. Recorded Detail
  - i. Spatial Resolution
  - ii. Geometric
  - iii. Motion
  - iv. Shape Distortion
  - v. Size Distortion
- g. Exposure Latitude

## F. Exposure Maintenance

- a. Reciprocity Law
- b. 15% Rule
- c. Square Law

- d. Inverse Square Law
- G. Imaging Standards
  - a. Purpose
  - b. Problem Solving Process
  - c. Role of Radiographer
    - i. Determine Cause
    - ii. Determine Corrective Action
- H. Fundamentals of Radiation Safety
  - a. ALARA Concept
  - b. Personnel Protection
  - c. Protection of Patient

## VI. Suggested Texts

Bontrager, K. L. (2014). *Textbook of radiographic positioning and related anatomy* (8th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.

Bushong, S. C. (2013). *Radiologic science for technologists: Physics, biology, and protection* (10th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.

Martensen, K. (2011). Radiographic image analysis (3rd ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.

# VII. Bibliography

Carlton, R., & Adler, A. (2013). *Principles of radiographic image: An art and a science* (5th ed.). Clifton Park, NY: Delmar.

Ehrlich, R., & Coakes, D. (2013). *Patient care in radiography: With an introduction to medical imaging* (8th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier.

Graham, D., Cloke, P., & Vosper, M. (2012). *Principles of applications of radiological physics* (6th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.

Johnston, J., & Fauber, T. (2012). *Essentials of radiographic physics and imaging*. St. Louis, MO: Mosby.



| 1a. School or College<br>CH College of F   |   | 1b. Division AHLS Division of Health Safety                |                           |         | 1c. Department Medical Imaging |                     |                                       |                                     |
|--|---|--|---------------------------|---------|--------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 2. Course Prefix   | 3. Course Number  | 4. Previous Course Prefix & Number 5                       |                           |         | 5a. (                          | Credits/CEUs        | 5b. Contact Hours                     |                                     |
| RADT   | A171  | N/A  |                           |         | 3                              | 3                   | (Lecture + Lab)<br>(3+0)              |                                     |
| Fundamentals of<br>Fund of Medical Im  | 6. Complete Course Title Fundamentals of Medical Imaging II Fund of Medical Imaging II Abbreviated Title for Transcript (30 character)  |  |                           |         |                                |                     |                                       |                                     |
| 7. Type of Course  | Academic Academic   | Prep   | aratory/De                | velopm  | ent 🗌                          | Non-cre             | edit CEU                              | Professional Development            |
|  |   | nange or   | ☐ De                      | lete    | 9. Repeat                      | Status              | No # of Repeats                       | Max Credits                         |
| If a change, mark approp   | Cours   | se Number  |                           |         | 10. Gradin                     | g Basis             | 5 ⊠ А-F □ Р                           | /NP NG                              |
| ☐ Title☐ Grading Basis☐ Course Descrip☐ Test Score Pre   | Cross   | at Status<br>-Listed/Stacke<br>e Prerequisite:<br>quisites |                           |         |                                | entation<br>Fall/20 | on Date semester/year<br>015 To: Fall | /9999                               |
| Automatic Rest   | rictions Regis  | tration Restrict<br>ral Education F                        |                           | nt      | 12. 🗌 Cr                       | oss Lis             | ted with N/A                          |                                     |
| Other Course 0   | Major<br>Content (please specify)   |  |                           |         |                                | acked               | with N/A                              | Cross-Listed Coordination Signature |
| 13a. Impacted Course Please type into fields pro   | •   |  | -                         |         |                                |                     |                                       | oska edu/governance                 |
|  | Impacted Program/Course   |  | s, subilit a              |         | ate of Coordina                | ·                   |                                       | pordinator Contacted                |
| Radiologic Technologic     2.  | gy RADT   |  |                           | April 3 | 3, 2015                        |                     | Robert McClung                        |                                     |
| 3.   |   |  |                           |         |                                |                     |                                       |                                     |
| Initiator Name (typed): Kathryn M Slagle Initiator Signed Initials: Date:  |   |  |                           |         |                                |                     |                                       |                                     |
|  | 13b. Coordination Email Date: April 3, 2015 submitted to Faculty Listserv: (uaa-faculty@lists.uaa.alaska.edu)  13c. Coordination with Library Liaison Date: April 3, 2015   |  |                           |         |                                |                     | Date: <u>April 3, 2015</u>            |                                     |
| 14. General Education  | on Requirement ppropriate box:  | =  | al Communio<br>e Arts     | cation  | Written Co Social Scie         |                     | tion Quantitative S                   |                                     |
| Introduces con   | 15. Course Description (suggested length 20 to 50 words) Introduces concepts that emphasize the importance of image standards, factors that affect image quality, image evaluation and critique. Principles regarding factors that influence the production and recording of radiographic and fluoroscopic images are emphasized. |  |                           |         |                                |                     |                                       |                                     |
| 16a. Course Prerequi<br>code and score)<br>RADT A161   | site(s) (list prefix and nui  | mber or test   | 16b. Co<br>N/             |         | site(s) (concur                | rent enro           | ollment required)                     |                                     |
| 16c. Automatic Restri  | ction(s)  |  |                           | -       | on Restrictio                  | n(s) <i>(n</i> d    | on-codable)                           |                                     |
| ☐ College ☐  | Major   | Level  | Level Department approval |         |                                |                     |                                       |                                     |
| 17. Mark if cours  | se has fees   |  | 18. 🗌                     | Mark it | course is a                    | selecte             | d topic course                        |                                     |
| 19. Justification for Action Course description and content has been modified to reflect national association curriculum update. |   |  |                           |         |                                |                     |                                       |                                     |
|  |   |  |                           |         |                                |                     |                                       |                                     |
|  |   |  |                           | _       | Approved                       |                     |                                       |                                     |
| Initiator (faculty only) Kathryn M Slagle Initiator (TYPE NAME)  |   |  | Date                      |         | Disapprov                      | ed D∈               | ean/Director of School/Co             | ollege Date                         |
| Approved   |   |  |                           |         | Approved                       |                     | adorgrodusts/C ^                      | andomia D :                         |
| Disapproved Departn  | nent Chair  |  | Date                      |         | Disapprov                      |                     | ndergraduate/Graduate A<br>pard Chair | cademic Date                        |
| Approved   |   |  |                           |         | Approved                       |                     |                                       |                                     |
| Disapproved College  | School Curriculum Comn  | nittee Chair   | Date                      | _       | Disapprov                      | ed Pr               | ovost or Designee                     | Date                                |

# University of Alaska Anchorage College of Health Course Content Guide

I. Date of Initiation: Spring 2015

## II. Curriculum Action Request

A. College: College of Health

B. Course Prefix: RADT
C. Course Number: A171
D. Number of Credits: 3
E. Contact Hours: 3+0

F. Course Title: Fundamentals of Medical Imaging II

G. Grading Basis: A-F
H. Implementation Date: Fall 2015
I. Cross-listed/Stacked: N/A

J. Course Description: Introduces concepts that emphasize the importance

of image standards, factors that affect image quality, image evaluation and critique. Principles regarding factors that influence the production and recording

of radiographic and fluoroscopic images are

emphasized.

K. Course Prerequisites: RADT A161

L. Course Co-requisites: N/AM. Other Restrictions: N/A

N. Registration Restrictions: Departmental Approval

O. Course Fees: No

## III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

#### A. Instructional Goals.

The instructor will:

- 1. Describe an effective image analysis method.
- 2. Discuss the role of the radiographer in image analysis.
- 3. Explain how the radiographer determines image quality.
- 4. Describe various types of image receptors (IR) systems.
- 5. Summarize the relationship of factors related to IR systems.
- 6. Summarize the relationship of factors that influence the production of scatter.
- 7. Discuss factors that influence the control of scatter reaching the IR.

## **B.** Student Learning Outcomes and Assessment Measures

|    | <b>Student Learning Outcomes:</b>                | Assessment Measures                     |  |  |
|----|--|---|--|--|
| Up | on completion of this course, the student will   | This outcome will be assessed by one or |  |  |
| be | able to:   | more of the following:                  |  |  |
| 1. | Evaluate the effects of scatter radiation on the | Assignments and examinations            |  |  |
|    | image  |   |  |  |
| 2. | Describe the operation and application of        | Assignments and examinations            |  |  |
|    | ways to control the production of scatter        |   |  |  |
|    | radiation  |   |  |  |
| 3. | Describe the operation and application of        | Assignments and examinations            |  |  |
|    | ways to control scatter radiation once it is     |   |  |  |
|    | produced   |   |  |  |

| 4.  | Summarize the relationship of factors          | Assignments and examinations        |
|-----|--|-------------------------------------|
|     | affecting scatter and secondary radiation      |                                     |
| 5.  | Define terminology associated with digital     | Assignments and examinations        |
|     | imaging systems                                |                                     |
| 6.  | Describe various types of digital receptors to | Assignments and examinations        |
|     | include advantages and limits of each          |                                     |
| 7.  | Explain digital imaging acquisition,           | Assignments and examinations        |
|     | processing and display in relation to the type |                                     |
|     | of digital receptor                            |                                     |
| 8.  | Describe the histogram and process of          | Assignments and examinations        |
|     | histogram analysis                             |                                     |
| 9.  | Identify components of Picture Archiving and   | Assignments, concept map and        |
|     | Communications System (PACS)                   | examinations                        |
| 10. | Discuss elements of a radiographic image       | Assignments, class presentation and |
|     |  | examinations                        |
| 11. | Apply a problem solving process for image      | Assignments, class presentation and |
|     | analysis                                       | examinations                        |
| 12. | Explain image intensification fluoroscopy      | Assignments and examinations        |

## VI. Course Level Justification

This course is designed to continue the development of concepts and principles associated with radiographic fundamentals in the production, evaluation, and improvement of radiographic images. This course builds upon foundational information from RADT A161.

# V. Topical Course Outline

- A. Scatter and Secondary Radiation
  - a. Factors
    - i. kVp
    - ii. Patient
    - iii. Exposure Field
  - b. Effects
    - i. Patient Dose
    - ii. Contrast
    - iii. Image Quality
    - iv. Occupational Exposure
- B. Beam Limiting Devices
  - a. Purpose
  - b. Types
    - i. Collimation
    - ii. Cylinders
- C. Beam Filtration
  - a. Purpose
  - b. Types
    - i. Inherent
    - ii. Added
    - iii. Compensating Filtration
- D. Grids
  - a. Purpose

- b. Construction
- c. Types
  - i. Focused
  - ii. Parallel
  - iii. Linear
  - iv. Crossed
  - v. Moving
  - vi. Stationary
- d. Characteristics
  - i. Grid Ratio
  - ii. Grid Frequency
  - iii. Grid Radius
- e. Selection
  - i. kVp
  - ii. Patient / Exam
- f. Grid Cutoff
- g. Air Gap Technique
  - i. Purpose
  - ii. Considerations
- E. Basic Principles of Digital Radiography
  - a. Digital Imaging Characteristics
    - i. Picture Elements
    - ii. Matrix
  - b. Dynamic Range and Latitude
  - c. Digital Image Receptors
    - i. Computed Radiography
    - ii. Digital Radiography
  - d. Digital Image Acquisition
    - i. Computed Radiography
    - ii. Digital Radiography
      - 1. Indirect Capture
      - 2. Direct Capture
  - e. Digital Image Processing
    - i. Computed Radiography
    - ii. Digital Radiography
  - f. Latent Image Extraction
    - i. Digitization
      - 1. Sampling
      - 2. Quantization
    - ii. Look Up Table
    - iii. Histogram Analysis
    - iv. Automatic Rescaling
    - v. Exposure Indicators
- F. Digital Image Display and Storage
  - a. Manifest Image Enhancement
  - b. Monitors
  - c. Picture Archival Computer System (PACS)
- G. Image Analysis
  - a. Image Appearance Characteristics

- i. Density / Brightness
- ii. Contrast
- iii. Recorded Detail
- iv. Distortion
- b. Standards
- c. Purpose
- d. Problem Solving Process

### H. Fluoroscopy

- a. Image intensification
  - i. Define
  - ii. Purpose
  - iii. Tube Components and Functions
    - 1. Input Phosphor
    - 2. Photocathode
    - 3. Electrostatic Lenses
    - 4. Anode
    - 5. Output Phosphor
- b. Intensification Principles
  - i. Brightness Gain
  - ii. Flux Gain
  - iii. Minification Gain
  - iv. Conversation Factor
  - v. Automatic Brightness Control
- c. Resolution
  - i. Distortion
  - ii. Ouantum Mottle
- d. Magnification
- e. Viewing and Recording Systems
- f. Digital Fluoroscopy

### VI. Suggested Texts

Bontrager, K. L. (2014). *Textbook of radiographic positioning and related anatomy* (8th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.

Bushong, S. C. (2013). *Radiologic science for technologists: Physics, biology, and protection* (10th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.

Martensen, K. (2011). Radiographic image analysis (3rd ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.

Seeram, E. (2009). *Computed tomography: Principles, clinical application, and quality control* (3rd ed.). St. Louis, MO: Saunders.

## VII. Bibliography

Carlton, R., & Adler, A. (2013). *Principles of radiographic image: An art and a science* (5th ed.). Clifton Park, NY: Delmar.

Ehrlich, R., & Coakes, D. (2013). *Patient care in radiography: With an introduction to medical imaging* (8th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier.

Graham, D., Cloke, P., & Vosper, M. (2012). *Principles of applications of radiological physics* (6th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.

Johnston, J., & Fauber, T. (2012). *Essentials of radiographic physics and imaging*. St. Louis, MO: Mosby.



# Course Action Request University of Alaska Anchorage Proposal to Initiate, Add, Change, or Delete a Course

| 1a. School or College<br>CH College of F                        |  | 1b. Division<br>AHLS Divis                      | ion of H        | ealth Safet   | y                    |                      |                                     | partment<br>edical Imaging      |      |
|---|--|---|-----------------|---|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------|
| 2. Course Prefix  | 3. Course Number   | 4. Previous Cou                                 | se Prefix       | & Number  | 5a. (                | Credits/CEUs         |                                     | ontact Hours                    |      |
| RADT  | A251   | N/A   |                 |   | 2                    | 2                    | ,                                   | ecture + Lab)<br>2+0)           |      |
| 6. Complete Course T<br>Radiobiology and                        |  |   |                 |   |                      |                      |                                     |                                 |      |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcri                                  | pt (30 character)  |   |                 |   |                      |                      |                                     |                                 |      |
| 7. Type of Course   | Academic   | Preparatory                                     |                 | nent  | Non-cre              | edit CEU             | J                                   | rofessional Development         |      |
| 8. Type of Action:   If a change, mark approp                   | o. Repeat status no management                           |   |                 |   |                      |                      |                                     |                                 |      |
| Prefix Credits Title  | ☐ Cours  | se Number<br>act Hours<br>at Status             |                 | 10. Gradin  | g Basis              | s ⊠ A-F [            | P/NP                                | NG                              |      |
| Grading Basis Course Descrip Test Score Pre                     | Cross  | -Listed/Stacked<br>se Prerequisites<br>quisites |                 |   | rentation<br>Fall/20 | on Date semester/ye  | ear<br>Fall/9999                    |                                 |      |
|   | ] Level  | tration Restrictions ral Education Require      | ement           | 12. 🗌 Cr  | oss Lis              | ted with N/A         |                                     |                                 |      |
| ☐ College ☐ Major ☐ Other Course Content (please specify)       |  |   | ☐ St            | acked   | with N/A             | Cros                 | s-Listed Coordination Signatu       | ire                             |      |
| 13a. Impacted Course  | · ·  | ,, ,  | •               |   | •                    |                      |                                     |                                 |      |
| Please type into fields pro                                     | ovided in table. If more that<br>Impacted Program/Course |   |                 | ate table. A ten  |                      |                      | aa.alaska.edu/o<br>nair/Coordinator |                                 | 7    |
| 1. Radiologic Technolog   |  |   | _               | 3, 2015   | иоп                  | Robert McClung       | ali/Coordinator                     | Cornacted                       |      |
| 2.<br>3.  |  |   |                 |   |                      |                      |                                     |                                 | _    |
| Initiator Name (typed):   | : Kathryn M Slagle                                       | Initiator Signed Initial                        | s:              |   |                      | Date:                |                                     |                                 | _    |
| 13b. Coordination Em-   | ail Date: April 3 y Listserv: (uaa-faculty@l             |   |                 | 13c. Coord  | lination             | with Library Liais   | son Date                            | e: April 3, 2015                |      |
| 14. General Education   | on Requirement ppropriate box:                           | Oral Comm                                       | nunication      | Written Co  |                      | =                    | tative Skills I Sciences            | Humanities Integrative Capstone |      |
| 15. Course Descripti<br>Provides a com<br>radiation with living | prehensive overvie                                       |   | s of rad        | iation biolog   | y and <sub>l</sub>   | protection as th     | ey pertain to                       | o the interaction of            |      |
| 16a. Course Prerequi<br>code and score)<br>RADT A171            | site(s) (list prefix and nur                             | mber or test 16b.                               | Co-requi<br>N/A | Site(s) (concurrent enrollment required)                    |                      |                      |                                     |                                 |      |
| 16c. Automatic Restric  |  | 16d.  |                 | tion Restriction(s) <i>(non-codable)</i><br>nental Approval |                      |                      |                                     |                                 |      |
| 17. Mark if cours   | · <u> </u>   | 18. [   | ☐ Mark          | if course is a selected topic course                        |                      |                      |                                     |                                 |      |
| 19. Justification for A   |  | 10. [   | wan             | 11 000100 10 0  | 0010010              | a topic odurac       |                                     |                                 |      |
|   | tion and content ha                                      | s been modified                                 | o reflec        | t national as   | sociati              | on curriculum u      | ıpdate.                             |                                 |      |
|   |  |   |                 | Approved  | ı                    |                      |                                     |                                 |      |
| Initiator (faculty only)  |  | Da  | ıte.            | ☐ Disappro  |                      | ean/Director of Scho | ool/College                         |                                 | Date |
| Kathryn M Slagle<br>Initiator (TYPE NAME)                       |  |   |                 |   | Δ.                   | can birector or cont | oon conege                          |                                 | Date |
| Approved  |  |   |                 | Approved  | I                    | ndergraduate/Gradu   | iate Academic                       |                                 | Date |
| Disapproved Departm   | nent Chair   | Da  | ate             | Disappro  |                      | pard Chair           | acc / toducilile                    |                                 | Date |
| Approved  |  |   |                 | Approved  | l                    |                      |                                     |                                 |      |
| Disapproved College/School Curriculum Committee Chair Date      |  |   | Disappro        | ved Pr  | ovost or Designee    |                      |                                     | Date                            |      |

# University of Alaska Anchorage College of Health Course Content Guide

I. Date of Initiation: Spring 2015

# II. Curriculum Action Request

A. College: College of Health

B. Course Prefix: RADT
C. Course Number: A251
D. Number of Credits: 2
E. Contact Hours: 2+0

F. Course Title: Radiobiology and Protection

G. Grading Basis: A-F
H. Implementation Date: Fall 2015
I. Cross-listed/Stacked: N/A

J. Course Description: Provides a comprehensive overview of the principles

of radiation biology and protection as they pertain to the interaction of radiation with living systems.

K. Course Prerequisites: RADT A171

L. Course Co-requisites: N/A
M. Other Restrictions: N/A

N. Registration Restrictions: Departmental Approval

O. Course Fees: No

# III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

# A. Instructional Goals.

The instructor will:

- 1. Discuss information supporting the risk vs. benefit concept of using ionizing radiation for medical purposes.
- 2. Explain ethical practices of radiation protection in clinical practice.
- 3. Present up to date information related to radiation biology and radiation protection as it pertains to the interaction of radiation with living systems.

### **B.** Student Learning Outcomes and Assessment Measures

|    | <b>Student Learning Outcomes:</b>                | Assessment Measures                     |
|----|--|---|
| Up | on completion of this course, the student will   | This outcome will be assessed by one or |
| be | able to:   | more of the following:                  |
| 1. | Discuss the risk vs. benefit concept of medial   | Assignments and examinations            |
|    | uses of ionizing radiation                       |   |
| 2. | Identify legal and ethical radiation protection  | Assignments and examinations            |
|    | responsibilities of radiation workers            |   |
| 3. | List the objectives of a radiation protection    | Assignments and examinations            |
|    | program  |   |
| 4. | Describe the as low as reasonably achievable     | Assignments and examinations            |
|    | (ALARA) concept                                  |   |
| 5. | Identify the functions of federal and state      | Assignments and examinations            |
|    | regulatory agencies for the control of radiation |   |
| 6. | Describe the operation of radiation detection    | Assignments and examinations            |
|    | and measurement devices                          |   |

| 7.  | Identify dose limits for all occupational      | Assignments and examinations |
|-----|--|------------------------------|
|     | workers to include embryo and fetus limits in  |                              |
|     | occupationally exposed women                   |                              |
| 8.  | Identify radiation protection standards for    | Assignments and examinations |
|     | radiographic and fluoroscopic equipment        |                              |
| 9.  | Analyze radiation induced somatic and          | Assignments and examinations |
|     | genetic damage                                 |                              |
| 10. | . Evaluate factors influencing radiobiological | Assignments and examinations |
|     | events at the cellular and subcellular level   |                              |

#### IV. Course Level Justification

Expands upon principles provided in RADT A171 regarding types of radiation, radiation protection and radiobiology.

# V. Topical Course Outline

- A. Introduction to Radiation Biology and Protection
  - a. Justification
  - b. Biologic Damage Potential
  - c. Objectives of a Radiation Protection Program
  - d. Legal and Ethical Responsibilities
- B. Sources of radiation
  - a. Natural
  - b. Man-made (artificial)
- C. Radiation Quantities and Units
  - a. Radiation Quantities
    - i. Exposure
    - ii. Absorbed Dose
    - iii. Equivalent Dose
    - iv. Effective Dose
    - v. Radioactivity
  - b. Radiation Units
    - i. Roentgen and Coulomb/kilogram
    - ii. Rad and Gray
    - iii. Rem and Sievert
    - iv. Curie and Becquerel
- D. Radiation Protection Standards Research and Regulatory Agencies
  - a. Radiation Protection Standards Organizations
    - i. International Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements
    - ii. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP)
    - iii. United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation
    - iv. National Academy of Sciences/National Research Council Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiation
  - b. U.S. Regulatory Agencies
    - i. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC)
    - ii. Agreement States
    - iii. Environmental Protection Agency
    - iv. U.S. Food and Drug Administration
    - v. Occupational Safety and Health Administration

- c. Radiation Safety Committee
- d. Radiation Safety Officer

## E. Monitoring

- a. Area Survey
- b. General Survey Procedures
  - i. Qualified Expert
  - ii. Equipment
  - iii. Ion Chambers
  - iv. Proportional Counters
- c. Personnel Monitoring
  - i. Historical Perspective
  - ii. Evolution of Standards
  - iii. Methods and Types of Personnel Monitors
    - 1. Film Badge
    - 2. Thermoluminescent Dosimeter
    - 3. Optically Stimulated Luminescent Dosimeter
  - iv. Effective Dose Limiting System
    - 1. Define
    - 2. Limits NCRP Report # 116

#### F. Radiation Protection

- a. Occupational Worker Protection
  - i. ALARA
  - ii. Three Cardinal Rules
  - iii. Radiographic Equipment Standards
  - iv. Fluoroscopy Equipment Standards
- b. Patient protection
  - i. ALARA
  - ii. Three Cardinal Rules
  - iii. Radiographic Equipment Standards
  - iv. Fluoroscopy Equipment Standards
- c. Design
  - i. Primary Barriers
  - ii. Secondary Barriers
  - iii. Half Value Layer
  - iv. Lead or Aluminum Equivalency

## G. Radiobiology

- a. Somatic vs. Genetic Effects
- b. Damage Factors
- c. Radiation Dose-Response Relationship
  - i. Dose Response Curves
  - ii. Threshold vs. Nonthreshold
  - iii. Linear vs. Nonlinear
- d. Early Effects vs. Late Effects
- e. Stochastic vs. Non-Stochastic Effects
- f. Radiation Energy Transfer Determinants
  - i. Linear Energy Transfer
  - ii. Relative Biological Effectiveness
  - iii. Oxygen Enhancement

- iv. Radiosensitivity
- g. Molecular Radiobiology
  - i. Direct Interaction
  - ii. Indirect Interaction
    - 1. Radiolysis
    - 2. Free Radicals
  - iii. Target Theory
- h. Early Cellular and Systemic Somatic Effects
  - i. Total Body Irradiation
    - 1. Acute Radiation Syndrome
    - 2. Mean Survival Time
    - 3. Lethal Dose
  - ii. Partial Body Irradiation
    - 1. Protraction and Fractionation
    - 2. Hemopoietic System
    - 3. Skin
    - 4. Reproductive
    - 5. Other
- i. Late Cellular and Systemic Somatic Effects
  - i. Historical Perspective
    - 1. Hiroshima and Nagasaki
    - 2. Marshall Island Atomic Testing
    - 3. American Southwest Atomic Testing
    - 4. Chernobyl
    - 5. Radium Watch Dial Painters
    - 6. Uranium Miners
    - 7. Others
  - ii. Risk Estimates
  - iii. Radiation Induced Cataracts
  - iv. Radiation Induced Malignancies

### VI. Suggested Texts

- Bontrager, K. L. (2014). *Textbook of radiographic positioning and related anatomy* (8th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.
- Bushong, S. C. (2013). *Radiologic science for technologists: Physics, biology, and protection* (10th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.

# VII. Bibliography

- Carlton, R., & Adler, A. (2013). *Principles of radiographic image: An art and a science* (5th ed.). Clifton Park, NY: Delmar.
- Ehrlich, R., & Coakes, D. (2013). *Patient care in radiography: With an introduction to medical imaging* (8th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier.
- Graham, D., Cloke, P., & Vosper, M. (2012). *Principles of applications of radiological physics* (6th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.
- Johnston, J., & Fauber, T. (2012). *Essentials of radiographic physics and imaging*. St. Louis, MO: Mosby.
- Shere-Statkiewicz, M., Visconti, P., & Ritenour, E. (2011). *Radiation protection in medical radiography* (6th ed.). Maryland Heights, MD: Mosby.



# Course Action Request University of Alaska Anchorage Proposal to Initiate, Add, Change, or Delete a Course

| 1a. School or College<br>CH College of F                        |   | 1b. Divisi<br>AHLS                            |                | n of He | ealth Safet                                       | <b>y</b>            |                                       | 1c. Department<br>Medical Imaging  |
|---|---|---|----------------|---------|---|---------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| 2. Course Prefix  | 3. Course Number  | 4. Previo                                     | us Course      | Prefix  | & Number  | 5a. (               | Credits/CEUs                          | 5b. Contact Hours  |
| RADT  | A295A   | N/A   |                |         |   | ļ                   | 5                                     | (Lecture + Lab)<br>(0+24)  |
| 6. Complete Course T<br>Radiography Prac                        | cticum IV   |   |                |         |   |                     | -                                     | (0124)   |
| 7. Type of Course   | pt (30 character)  Academic                             | ☐ Pre   | paratory/De    | velopm  | ent   | Non-cre             | edit CEU                              | Professional Development   |
| 8. Type of Action:  | Add or 🛛 C  | nange or                                      | □ De           | lete    | 9. Repeat   | Status              | No # of Repeats                       | Max Credits  |
| If a change, mark approp ☐ Prefix ☐ Credits                     | Cours   | se Number                                     |                |         | 10. Gradin  |                     |                                       | /NP  NG  |
| ☐ Title☐ Grading Basis☐ Course Descrip                          | Repe  | at Status<br>:-Listed/Stack<br>se Prerequisit |                |         |   | nentation<br>Fall/2 | on Date semester/year<br>015 To: Fall | /9999  |
|   | trictions   | quisites<br>tration Restri<br>ral Education   |                | ent     | 12. 🗌 Cr  | oss Lis             | ted with N/A                          |  |
| ☐ College ☐ Major ☐ Other Course Content (please specify)       |   |   |                | ☐ St    | acked   | with N/A            | Cross-Listed Coordination Signature   |  |
| Please type into fields pro                                     | es or Programs: List a<br>ovided in table. If more the  | an three entri                                | •              | separa  | ite table. A ten                                  | nplate is           | available at www.uaa.ala              |  |
| Radiologic Technologic     2.                                   | Impacted Program/Course<br>gy RADT                      | 9   |                | _       | ate of Coordina<br>3, 2015                        | tion                | Chair/Co<br>Robert McClung            | oordinator Contacted   |
| 3.  |   |   |                |         |   |                     |                                       |  |
| Initiator Name (typed)  | : Kathryn M Slagle                                      | Initiator Sign                                | ed Initials: _ |         |   |                     | Date:                                 |  |
| 13b. Coordination Em submitted to Facult                        | ail Date: April 3<br>y Listserv: ( <u>uaa-faculty@l</u> |   | (a.edu)        |         | 13c. Coord  | lination            | with Library Liaison                  | Date: <u>April 3, 2015</u>   |
| 14. General Education   | on Requirement ppropriate box:                          |   | oral Communic  | cation  | Written Co  |                     | Quantitative Natural Scien            |  |
| Provides oppor  |   | d indirect                                    |                |         |   |                     |                                       | ealth care facility, including patient eviously learned clinical skills. |
|   | site(s) (list prefix and nu                             |   |                | -requis |   |                     | ollment required)                     | •  |
| 16c. Automatic Restri   | ction(s)  |   |                |         | tion Restriction(s) (non-codable) nental Approval |                     |                                       |  |
|   | Major Class   | Level   |                |         |   |                     | d tania assuma                        |  |
| 17. Mark if cours   |   |   | 18. 📙          | Markı   | f course is a                                     | selecte             | d topic course                        |  |
|   | t has been modified                                     | to reflect r                                  | national a     | ssoci   | ation curricu                                     | ılum u              | pdate.                                |  |
|   |   |   |                |         | Approved  |                     |                                       |  |
| Initiator (faculty only) Kathryn M Slagle Initiator (TYPE NAME) |   |   | Date           |         | Disappro  | /ed D               | ean/Director of School/Co             | bllege Date  |
| Approved  |   |   |                |         | Approved  |                     | ndergraduate/Graduate A               | Academic Date  |
| Disapproved Departn   | nent Chair  |   | Date           | _       | Disappro  |                     | oard Chair                            | Date Date  |
| Approved  |   |   |                |         | Approved  |                     |                                       |  |
| Disapproved College   | School Curriculum Comn                                  | nittee Chair                                  | Date           |         | Disappro  | /ed P               | rovost or Designee                    | Date   |

# University of Alaska Anchorage College of Health Course Content Guide

I. Date of Initiation: Spring 2015

# II. Curriculum Action Request

A. College: College of Health

B. Course Prefix: RADT
C. Course Number: A295A
D. Number of Credits: 5
E. Contact Hours: 0+24

Total Lecture Hours = 0 Hours

Total Clinical Hours = Approximately 340 Hours

Outside of Clinic = 24 Hours

F. Course Title: Radiography Practicum IV

G. Grading Basis:

H. Implementation Date:

I. Cross-listed/Stacked:

Pass / No Pass
Fall 2015
N/A

J. Course Description: Provides opportunities for direct and indirect

supervised development of radiographic skills in a health care facility, including patient interaction in the performance of select radiographic examinations. Continues the development of

previously learned clinical skills.

K. Course Prerequisites: RADT A195C

L. Course Co-requisites: N/A
M. Other Restrictions: N/A

N. Registration Restrictions: Departmental Approval

O. Course Fees: Yes

### III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

#### A. Instructional Goals.

The instructor will:

- 1. Provide continued direct and indirect supervised application of radiographic skills.
- 2. Provide clinical opportunities for the student to continue their development of career entry skills described by nationally recognized standards in Radiologic Technology.

## **B.** Student Learning Outcomes and Assessment Measures

| Student Learning Outcomes:                       | Assessment Measures                     |
|--|---|
| Upon completion of this course, the student will | This outcome will be assessed by one or |
| be able to:                                      | more of the following:                  |
| 1. Demonstrate accurate positioning, equipment   | Clinical Evaluation                     |
| operation and technique selection for            | Clinical Competency                     |
| radiologic examinations                          |   |
| 2. Demonstrate competencies on required          | Clinical Evaluation                     |
| radiologic examinations                          | Clinical Competency                     |
| 3. Exhibit professional conduct and judgment     | Clinical Evaluation                     |
|  | Clinical Competency                     |

| 4. | Practice critical thinking skills              | Clinical Evaluation |
|----|--|---------------------|
|    |  | Clinical Competency |
| 5. | Adhere to policies of the program and clinical | Clinical Evaluation |
|    | site   | Clinical Competency |
| 6. | Demonstrate compliance with radiation          | Clinical Evaluation |
|    | protection procedures                          | Clinical Competency |

#### IV. Course Level Justification

This course is designed to continue the development of concepts and principles associated with radiographic fundamentals in the production, evaluation, and improvement of radiographic images. This course builds upon foundational information from RADT A195C.

# V. Topical Course Outline

# A. Clinical Application

- 1. Positioning, Equipment Operation and Technique Selection
  - a. Routine Exams
  - b. Fluoroscopy Exams
  - c. Trauma Exams
  - d. Mobile Exams
  - e. Pediatric Exams
  - f. Surgical Exams
  - g. Others

#### 2. Professional Behavior

- a. Interpersonal Skills
- b. Judgment and Critical Thinking
- c. Confidentiality
- d. Documentation
- e. Quality Patient Care
- f. Others

# B. Competencies

- 1. Maintenance of Previously Earned Competencies
- 2. Continued Completion of American Registry of Radiologic Technologist Competencies

#### C. Policies and Procedures

- 1. Compliance with Program and Clinical Site Policies
- 2. Compliance with Infection Control Standards and Procedures
- 3. Compliance with Radiation Protection Standards and Procedures

# VI. Suggested Texts

Bontrager, K. L. (2014). *Textbook of radiographic positioning and related anatomy* (8th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.

Bushong, S. C. (2013). *Radiologic science for technologists: Physics, biology, and protection* (10th ed.). St. Louis. MO: Mosby.

Martensen, K. (2011). Radiographic image analysis (3rd ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.

# VII. Bibliography

Carlton, R., & Adler, A. (2013). *Principles of radiographic image: An art and a science* (5th ed.). Clifton Park, NY: Delmar.

- Ehrlich, R., & Coakes, D. (2013). *Patient care in radiography: With an introduction to medical imaging* (8th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier.
- Graham, D., Cloke, P., & Vosper, M. (2012). *Principles of applications of radiological physics* (6th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.
- Johnston, J., & Fauber, T. (2012). Essentials of radiographic physics and imaging. St. Louis, MO: Mosby.



# Course Action Request University of Alaska Anchorage Proposal to Initiate, Add, Change, or Delete a Course

| 1a. School or College<br>CH College of F                        |   | 1b. Divisi<br>AHLS                           |                          | n of He        | ealth Safet     | y                 |                                       | 1c. Department Medical Imaging                                   |
|---|---|--|--------------------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| 2. Course Prefix  | 3. Course Number  | 4. Previo                                    | us Course                | Prefix         | & Number        | 5a.               | Credits/CEUs                          | 5b. Contact Hours  |
| RADT  | A295B   | N/A  |                          |                |                 |                   | 5                                     | (Lecture + Lab)<br>(0+24)  |
| 6. Complete Course T<br>Radiography Prac                        | cticum V  |  |                          |                |                 | 1                 | -                                     | (0124)   |
| Abbreviated Title for Transcri                                  |   |  |                          |                |                 |                   |                                       |  |
| 7. Type of Course   | Academic  |  | paratory/De              |                | ent 📙           | Non-cr            | edit L CEU                            | Professional Development   |
| 8. Type of Action: L  |   | nange or                                     | ∐ De                     | elete          | 9. Repeat       | Status            | s No # of Repeats                     | Max Credits  |
| Prefix Credits Title  | ☐ Cours   | se Number<br>act Hours<br>at Status          |                          |                | 10. Gradir      | g Basi            | s 🗌 A-F 🛛 F                           | P/NP   |
| Grading Basis Course Descrip Test Score Pre                     | Cross   | :-Listed/Stack<br>se Prerequisit<br>quisites |                          |                |                 | nentati<br>Fall/2 | on Date semester/year<br>2015 To: Fal | 1/9999   |
|   | Level Gene  | tration Restri<br>ral Education              |                          | ent            | 12. 🗌 Cı        | oss Li            | sted with N/A                         |  |
| ☐ College ☐ Major ☐ Other Course Content (please specify)       |   |  |                          | ☐ St           | acked           | with N/A          | Cross-Listed Coordination Signature   |  |
| 13a. Impacted Course  | -   |  | _                        |                |                 |                   |                                       |  |
| Please type into fields pro                                     | ovided in table. If more the<br>Impacted Program/Course |  | es, submit a             |                | te table. A ter |                   |                                       | aska.edu/governance.<br>Coordinator Contacted                    |
| Radiologic Technologic  |   | <i>*</i>                                     |                          |                | 8, 2015         | iuori             | Robert McClung                        | condinator contacted   |
| 2.  |   |  |                          |                |                 |                   |                                       |  |
| Initiator Name (typed):   | · Kathryn M Slagle                                      | Initiator Sign                               | ed Initials:             |                |                 |                   | Date:                                 |  |
| 13b. Coordination Em  |   |  | od iriitidio             |                | 13c Coord       | lination          | with Library Liaison                  | Date: April 3, 2015  |
| submitted to Facult   | y Listserv: ( <u>uaa-faculty@l</u>                      |  | (a.edu)                  |                |                 | matioi            |                                       | <u></u>  |
| 14. General Education   | on Requirement ppropriate box:                          | _  | oral Communi<br>ine Arts | ication        | Written Co      |                   | ation Quantitative Natural Scie       |  |
|   | nued opportunities for<br>eraction in the perfo         | or direct ar<br>rmance of                    | select ra                | diogra         | phic exami      | nation            | s. Continues the de                   | skills in a health care facility, evelopment of previous learned |
| 16a. Course Prerequi<br>code and score)<br>RADT A295A           | site(s) (list prefix and nui                            | nber or test                                 |                          | o-requis<br>/A | ite(s) (concu   | rent en           | rollment required)                    |  |
| 16c. Automatic Restri   | ction(s)  |  | 16d. Re                  | egistrati      | on Restriction  | n(s) (r           | on-codable)                           |  |
| ☐ College ☐   | Major   | Level  | D                        | epartme        | ental Approv    | al                |                                       |  |
| 17. Mark if cours   | se has fees   |  | 18.                      | Mark if        | course is a     | selecte           | ed topic course                       |  |
| 19. Justification for A<br>Course content                       | ction<br>t has been modified                            | to reflect r                                 | national a               | associa        | ition curricu   | ılum u            | pdate.                                |  |
|   |   |  |                          |                |                 |                   |                                       |  |
|   |   |  |                          |                | Approved        | I                 |                                       |  |
| Initiator (faculty only) Kathryn M Slagle Initiator (TYPE NAME) |   |  | Date                     |                | Disappro        | ved [             | ean/Director of School/C              | ollege Date  |
| Approved  |   |  |                          |                | Approved        | ı <del></del>     | Indorgraduato/C-ad-a                  | Acadomic   |
| Disapproved Departn   | nent Chair  |  | Date                     |                | Disappro        |                   | Indergraduate/Graduate<br>Board Chair | Academic Date  |
| Approved  |   |  |                          |                | Approved        | I                 |                                       |  |
| Disapproved College   | School Curriculum Comn                                  | nittee Chair                                 | Date                     |                | Disappro        | ved F             | Provost or Designee                   | Date   |

# University of Alaska Anchorage College of Health Course Content Guide

I. Date of Initiation: Spring 2015

II. Curriculum Action Request

A. College: College of Health

B. Course Prefix: RADT
C. Course Number: A295B
D. Number of Credits: 5
E. Contact Hours: 0+24

Total Lecture Hours = 0 Hours

Total Clinical Hours = Approximately 340 Hours

Outside of Clinic = 24 Hours

F. Course Title: Radiography Practicum V

G. Grading Basis:

H. Implementation Date:

I. Cross-listed/Stacked:

Pass / No Pass
Fall 2015
N/A

J. Course Description: Provides continued opportunities for direct and

indirect supervised development of radiographic skills in a health care facility, including patient interaction in the performance of select radiographic

examinations. Continues the development of previous learned clinical skills. Concludes the development of career entry skills for the

Radiologic Technologist.

K. Course Prerequisites: RADT A295A

L. Course Co-requisites: N/A
M. Other Restrictions: N/A

N. Registration Restrictions: Departmental Approval

O. Course Fees: Yes

### III. Instructional Goals and Student Learning Outcomes

#### A. Instructional Goals.

The instructor will:

- Provide continued direct and indirect supervised application of radiographic skills
- Provide clinical opportunities for the student to continue their development of career entry skills described by nationally recognized standards in Radiologic Technology.

# **B.** Student Learning Outcomes and Assessment Measures

|    | <b>Student Learning Outcomes:</b>               | Assessment Measures                     |
|----|---|---|
| Uŗ | oon completion of this course, the student will | This outcome will be assessed by one or |
| be | able to:  | more of the following:                  |
| 1. | Demonstrate accurate positioning, equipment     | Clinical Evaluation                     |
|    | operation and technique selection for           | Clinical Competency                     |
|    | radiologic examinations                         |   |
| 2. | Demonstrate competencies on required            | Clinical Evaluation                     |
|    | radiologic examinations                         | Clinical Competency                     |

| 3. | Exhibit professional conduct and judgment      | Clinical Evaluation |
|----|--|---------------------|
|    |  | Clinical Competency |
| 4. | Practice critical thinking skills              | Clinical Evaluation |
|    |  | Clinical Competency |
| 5. | Adhere to policies of the program and clinical | Clinical Evaluation |
|    | site   | Clinical Competency |
| 6. | Demonstrate compliance with radiation          | Clinical Evaluation |
|    | protection procedures                          | Clinical Competency |

### V. Course Level Justification

This course is designed to conclude the development of concepts and principles associated with radiographic fundamentals in the production, evaluation, and improvement of radiographic images. This course builds upon foundational information from RADT A295A.

# VI. Topical Course Outline

- A. Clinical Application
  - 1. Positioning, Equipment Operation and Technique Selection
    - a. Routine Exams
    - b. Fluoroscopy Exams
    - c. Trauma Exams
    - d. Mobile Exams
    - e. Pediatric Exams
    - f. Surgical Exams

#### 2. Professional Behavior

- a. Interpersonal Skills
- b. Judgment and Critical Thinking
- c. Confidentiality
- d. Documentation
- e. Quality Patient Care

### B. Competencies

- 1. Maintenance of Previously Earned Competencies
- 2. Complete all Program Required Competencies for Graduation

### C. Policies and Procedures

- 1. Compliance with Program and Clinical Site Policies
- 2. Compliance with Infection Control Standards and Procedures
- 3. Compliance with Radiation Protection Standards and Procedures

## VI. Suggested Texts

Bontrager, K. L. (2014). *Textbook of radiographic positioning and related anatomy* (8th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.

Bushong, S. C. (2013). *Radiologic science for technologists: Physics, biology, and protection* (10th ed.). St. Louis. MO: Mosby.

Martensen, K. (2011). Radiographic image analysis (3rd ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.

### VII. Bibliography

Carlton, R., & Adler, A. (2013). *Principles of radiographic image: An art and a science* (5th ed.). Clifton Park, NY: Delmar.

- Ehrlich, R., & Coakes, D. (2013). *Patient care in radiography: With an introduction to medical imaging* (8th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Elsevier.
- Graham, D., Cloke, P., & Vosper, M. (2012). *Principles of applications of radiological physics* (6th ed.). St. Louis, MO: Mosby.
- Johnston, J., & Fauber, T. (2012). Essentials of radiographic physics and imaging. St. Louis, MO: Mosby.



April 16, 2015

RE: Proposed changes to RADT courses

# RADT A151

<u>Title Change:</u> Current name does not describe the course accurately. Title needed to be more specific to content.

<u>Course Description and content changes:</u> The American Society of Radiologic Technologists has recently updated recommended radiography curriculum. The program has updated curriculum to be in line with these national standard recommendations.

# **RADT A161:**

<u>Removal of prerequisites:</u> The sequence of courses has changed; therefore, previous prerequisites could no longer be in place.

<u>Content changes:</u> The American Society of Radiologic Technologists has recently updated recommended radiography curriculum. The program has updated curriculum to be in line with these national standard recommendations.

# **RADT A171:**

<u>Course Description and content changes:</u> The American Society of Radiologic Technologists has recently updated recommended radiography curriculum. The program has updated curriculum to be in line with these national standard recommendations.

### **RADT A251:**

<u>Course Description and content changes:</u> The American Society of Radiologic Technologists has recently updated recommended radiography curriculum. The program has updated curriculum to be in line with these national standard recommendations.

### **RADT A295A:**

<u>Content changes:</u> The American Society of Radiologic Technologists has recently updated recommended radiography curriculum. The program has updated curriculum to be in line with these national standard recommendations.



# RADT A295B:

<u>Content changes:</u> The American Society of Radiologic Technologists has recently updated recommended radiography curriculum. The program has updated curriculum to be in line with these national standard recommendations.

Kathryn M. Slagle, M.S., RT (R) Term Assistant Professor Medical Imaging Sciences School of Allied Health University of Alaska, Anchorage 907-786-4336



# Program/Prefix Action Request University of Alaska Anchorage Proposal to Initiate, Add, Change, or Delete a Program of Study or Prefix

| 1a. School or College CH College of Health                                   | 1b. Department Medical Imaging  |
|--|---|
| Complete Program Title/Prefix     AAS, Radiologic Technology                 |   |
| 3. Type of Program   |   |
| Choose one from the appropriate drop down menu:  Undergrad Associate         | luate: or Graduate: of Applied Science CHOOSE ONE   |
| This program is a Gainful Employment Program:                                | or No   |
| 4. Type of Action:  PROGRAM  Add  Change  Delete                             | PREFIX  Add Change Inactivate   |
| 5. Implementation Date (semester/year) From: Fall/2015 To: Fall/9999         |   |
| 6a. Coordination with Affected Units Department                              | ent, School, or College: School of Allied Health  |
| Initiator Name (typed): Kathryn M Slagle Date:                               | Initiator Signed Initials:  |
| 6b. Coordination Email submitted to Faculty Listserv (uaa-faculty@lists.     | uaa.alaska.edu) Date: April 3, 2015   |
| 6c. Coordination with Library Liaison Date: April 3, 2015                    |   |
| 7. Title and Program Description - Please attach the following:              |   |
| *(   | atalog Copy in Word using the track changes function. * Copy the text directly from the program website of the online catalog and paste into a Word document. |
| 8. Justification for Action Change of title for RADT A151 to Radiographic Ph | sysics to be more specific to actual content of course.   |
|  |   |
|  | Approved  |
| Initiator (faculty only)  Kathryn M Slagle Initiator (TYPE NAME)             | Disapproved Dean/Director of School/College Date  |
| Approved   | Approved Undergraduate/Graduate Academic Date   |
| Disapproved Department Chair Date  | Disapproved Board Chair   |
| Approved  Disapproved College/School Curriculum Committee Chair Date         | Approved Disapproved Provost or Designee Date   |

Associate of Applied Science in Radiologic Technology

Overview

**Learning Outcomes** 

The Radiologic Technology program prepares students for employment as career-entry medical radiographers. Students completing the program receive an Associate of Applied Science and are eligible to apply for certification with the American Registry of Radiologic Technologists (ARRT).

Graduates are prepared with the technical skills necessary to perform a variety of diagnostic radiographic examinations. The primary role of the radiographer is to provide diagnostic images of the structure and function of anatomy to assist the physician in the treatment of injury and disease. Examples of examinations performed include chest, upper and lower extremities, spine, ribs, skull, gastrointestinal, genitourinary, and reproductive systems.

The program of study incorporates didactic instruction, laboratory demonstration and clinical application in a manner that connects theory with practice. The inclusion of General University Requirements fulfills program goals of developing knowledgeable and competent practitioners who will have opportunities for continued professional growth. Additional expenses include clinical attire, vaccinations, identification badge and other organization fees.

The AAS degree is not contingent upon the students passing any type of external certification or licensure examination.

**Admissions Requirements** 

Satisfy the Application and Admission Requirements for Associate Degree Programs.

Students will be admitted to the Radiologic Technology program as a pre-major. Prior to being admitted as a full major the student must complete the following additional admission requirements:

Submit Medical Imaging Sciences Department, Radiologic Technology application.

Earn a grade of C or better in BIOL A111, BIOL A112 and MA A101.

Current CPR (American Heart Association BLS) certification.

Evidence of current immunization to include the following:

Rubella and rubeola, confirmed by titer;

Immunity to hepatitis A and hepatitis B, confirmed by titer;

Immunity to chicken pox documented by history, titer, or current immunization;

Diphtheria/tetanus vaccination within the past 10 years (with booster required at the time of expiration);

Freedom from active tuberculosis, documented annually by negative PPD skin test or by health examination:

Documentation of HIV testing annually (results not required).

Provide criminal background check upon acceptance.

Advising

Students should contact the Radiologic Technology faculty for assistance with course planning toward the degree.

**Graduation Requirements** 

Satisfy the General University Requirements for Associate of Applied Science Degrees.

Complete the General Course Requirements for Associate of Applied Science Degrees (ENGL A212 recommended).

Complete the Program Requirements below.

**Program Requirements** 

MATH A105 Intermediate Algebra \* 3-4

or MATH A107 College Algebra

Select one of the following: 3

HUMS/PSY A153

**Human Relations** 

**PSY A111** 

**General Psychology** 

**PSY A150** 

Lifespan Development

**SOC A101** 

Introduction to Sociology

**Professional Course Requirements** 

| RADT A111 | Introduction to Radiologic Tecl | nnology | and Patient Care | 3 |
|-----------|---------------------------------|---------|------------------|---|
| RADT A131 | Radiographic Procedures I       | 3       |                  |   |
| RADT A132 | Radiographic Procedures II      | 3       |                  |   |
| RADT A133 | Radiographic Procedures III     | 3       |                  |   |
| RADT A151 | Radiographic Physics            | 2       |                  |   |
| RADT A161 | Fundamentals of Medical Imag    | ging    | 3                |   |
| RADT A171 | Fundamentals of Medical Imag    | ging II | 3                |   |

| RADT A195A | Radiography Practicum I         | 2                   |   |
|------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|---|
| RADT A195B | Radiography Practicum II        | 3                   |   |
| RADT A195C | Radiography Practicum III       | 3                   |   |
| RADT A211  | Radiologic Pharmacology and D   | Orug Administration | 1 |
| RADT A251  | Radiobiology and Protection     | 2                   |   |
| RADT A272  | Quality Control in Medical Imag | ging 2              |   |
| RADT A280  | Medical Imaging Pathology       | 3                   |   |
| RADT A282  | Current Issues in Radiologic Te | chnology 1          |   |
| RADT A295A | Radiography Practicum IV        | 5                   |   |
| RADT A295B | Radiography Practicum V         | 5                   |   |
|            |                                 |                     |   |

\*

Or any MATH course for which MATH A105 or MATH A107 is a prerequisite.

A total of 62 credits is required for the degree.

 $<sup>-</sup> See \ more \ at: http://catalog.uaa.alaska.edu/undergraduateprograms/coh/radiologictechnology/aas-radiologictechnology/\#sthash.beAONbwY.dpuf$ 

Associate of Applied Science in Radiologic Technology

Overview

**Learning Outcomes** 

The Radiologic Technology program prepares students for employment as career-entry medical radiographers. Students completing the program receive an Associate of Applied Science and are eligible to apply for certification with the American Registry of Radiologic Technologists (ARRT).

Graduates are prepared with the technical skills necessary to perform a variety of diagnostic radiographic examinations. The primary role of the radiographer is to provide diagnostic images of the structure and function of anatomy to assist the physician in the treatment of injury and disease. Examples of examinations performed include chest, upper and lower extremities, spine, ribs, skull, gastrointestinal, genitourinary, and reproductive systems.

The program of study incorporates didactic instruction, laboratory demonstration and clinical application in a manner that connects that provides correlation of theory with practice. The inclusion of General University Requirements fulfills program goals of developing knowledgeable and competent practitioners who will have opportunities for continued professional growth. Additional expenses include clinical attire, vaccinations, identification badge and other organization fees.

The AAS degree is not contingent upon the students passing any type of external certification or licensure examination.

**Admissions Requirements** 

Satisfy the Application and Admission Requirements for Associate Degree Programs.

Students will be admitted to the Radiologic Technology program as a pre-major. Prior to being admitted as a full major the student must complete the following additional admission requirements:

Submit Medical Imaging Sciences Department, Radiologic Technology application.

Earn a grade of C or better in BIOL A111, BIOL A112 and MA A101.

Current CPR (American Heart Association BLS) certification.

Evidence of current immunization to include the following:

Rubella and rubeola, confirmed by titer;

Immunity to hepatitis A and hepatitis B, confirmed by titer;

Immunity to chicken pox documented by history, titer, or current immunization;

Diphtheria/tetanus vaccination within the past 10 years (with booster required at the time of expiration);

Freedom from active tuberculosis, documented annually by negative PPD skin test or by health examination:

Documentation of HIV testing annually (results not required).

Provide criminal background check upon acceptance.

Advising

Students should contact the Radiologic Technology faculty for assistance with course planning toward the degree.

**Graduation Requirements** 

Satisfy the General University Requirements for Associate of Applied Science Degrees.

Complete the General Course Requirements for Associate of Applied Science Degrees (ENGL A212 recommended).

Complete the Program Requirements below.

**Program Requirements** 

MATH A105 Intermediate Algebra \* 3-4

or MATH A107 College Algebra

Select one of the following: 3

HUMS/PSY A153

**Human Relations** 

**PSY A111** 

**General Psychology** 

**PSY A150** 

Lifespan Development

**SOC A101** 

Introduction to Sociology

**Professional Course Requirements** 

| RADT A111 | Introduction to Radiologic Technology and Patient Care 3 |                  |  |
|-----------|--|------------------|--|
| RADT A131 | Radiographic Procedures I                                | 3                |  |
| RADT A132 | Radiographic Procedures II                               | 3                |  |
| RADT A133 | Radiographic Procedures III                              | 3                |  |
| RADT A151 | Medical Imaging PhysicsRadiog                            | raphic Physics 2 |  |
| RADT A161 | Fundamentals of Medical Imagi                            | ng 3             |  |
| RADT A171 | Fundamentals of Medical Imagi                            | ng II 3          |  |

| RADT A195A | Radiography Practicum I         | 2                   |   |
|------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|---|
| RADT A195B | Radiography Practicum II        | 3                   |   |
| RADT A195C | Radiography Practicum III       | 3                   |   |
| RADT A211  | Radiologic Pharmacology and D   | Orug Administration | 1 |
| RADT A251  | Radiobiology and Protection     | 2                   |   |
| RADT A272  | Quality Control in Medical Imag | ging 2              |   |
| RADT A280  | Medical Imaging Pathology       | 3                   |   |
| RADT A282  | Current Issues in Radiologic Te | chnology 1          |   |
| RADT A295A | Radiography Practicum IV        | 5                   |   |
| RADT A295B | Radiography Practicum V         | 5                   |   |
|            |                                 |                     |   |

\*

Or any MATH course for which MATH A105 or MATH A107 is a prerequisite.

A total of 62 credits is required for the degree.

 $<sup>-</sup> See \ more \ at: http://catalog.uaa.alaska.edu/undergraduateprograms/coh/radiologictechnology/aas-radiologictechnology/\#sthash.beAONbwY.dpuf$ 

### **MEMO**

To: Lora Volden, University Registrar

CC: UAA Governance Office & UAB

Re: Prerequsites for PRPE 108

Date: April 20, 2015

To facilitate multiple measures in course placement, "Course Prerequisites" on the PRPE A108 CAR should be revised slightly to read "Appropriate score on placement test, departmental approval, or a C or better in PRPE A086."

If you have any questions, please feel free to contact me.

Shannon Gramse Associate Professor and Chair, CPDS English



T 907.786.1485 • F 907.786.4637

www.uaa.alaska.edu/ctc/programs/transportation

RECEIVED

MAY 2 2 2015

CTC DEAN'S OFFICE

Date:

May 14, 2015

To:

Dr. Francisco Miranda, Chair

UAA Undergraduate Academic Board

Through

Bonnie Nygard, Interim Dean

Community & Technical College

Through:

Cathy LeCompte, Associate Dean of Academic Affairs

Community & Technical College

From :

Kelly Smith, Director

Transportation & Power Division

Re:

WELD 190: Selected Topics in Welding Technology

The Welding and Nondestructive Testing Technology faculty recommend that the coding for WELD 190: Selected Topics in Welding Technology be changed from non-repeatable to repeatable with a change in subtitle.

Allowing repeatable status for this course facilitates flexibility of UAA, extended sites in responding to particular needs of local students and communities.

C; Lora Volden Lorraine Stewart



April 28, 2015

To: Lora Volden, UAA Registrar

Re: Updates to Early Childhood Associates Program Catalog

Dear Ms. Volden,

The Early Childhood Associates Program catalog currently states that students must have a C in all coursework leading up to the final practicum, but doesn't stipulate they must also receive at least a C in that last course.

Our Associates program just completed review by the UAB, including our revised catalog copy. However, Early Childhood faculty would like an additional policy statement placed in the new catalog.

We need to include: "Associates program students must receive at least a C in *all* major requirements in order to graduate from the program."

I spoke to Dr. Francisco Miranda, Chair of the UAB, and he suggested I write a memo to you for permission for this exception at this stage in the review process.

Thank you for considering our request.

Warm regards,

Karen Roth

Early Childhood Program Chair College of Education

Kaun Roth

UAA

Dr. Paul Deputy, Dean

College of Education

UAA

## Karen L Roth

From:

Francisco Miranda

Sent:

Monday, April 27, 2015 9:24 AM

To:

Karen L Roth

Cc:

Wei Hsiao; Kathryn Ohle; Aaron L Hotch

Subject:

RE: Early Childhood Associates Program catalog changes

Dear Karen--

I have been having some issues with e-mail and it seems that I missed your message. I am so sorry.

You can write a brief memo describing the issue and the way you'd like to fix t; address it to the Registrar thru UAB, and have it signed by your department chair and your college dean and then send it to Governance. UAB will put it in its agenda for its next meeting, which will take place in mid August.

Regards,

Francisco Miranda

From: Karen L Roth

Sent: Wednesday, April 22, 2015 2:57 PM

To: Francisco Miranda

Cc: Wei Hsiao; Kathryn Ohle; Aaron L Hotch

Subject: Early Childhood Associates Program catalog changes

Hello Dr. Miranda,

We had a situation arise this week with a student who received a D in a final practicum in our Associates program and wants to graduate.

Our Associates program catalog states that students must have a C in all coursework leading up to the final practicum, but doesn't stipulate they must also receive at least a C in that last course.

This semester we have no basis to require the student to take the practicum again, but would like our new catalog to reflect that wording.

Is it too late to add the wording, "Associates students *must* receive at least a C in all major requirements to graduate from the program" to the Associates catalog?

I spoke to the Registrar's office and they suggested I ask you.

Thank you so much! Karen

Karen Roth
Early Childhood Program Chair
College of Education
786.1928